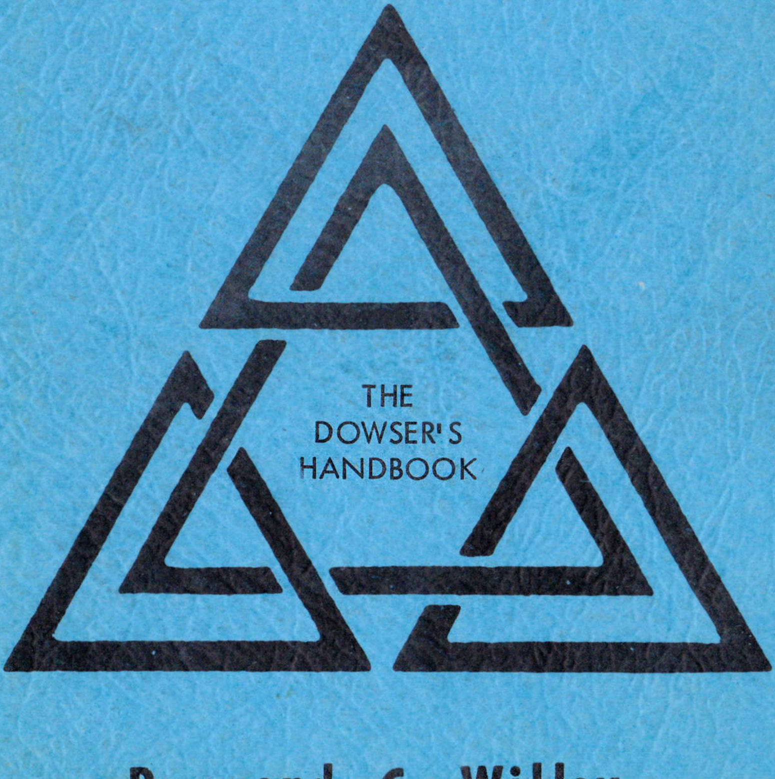
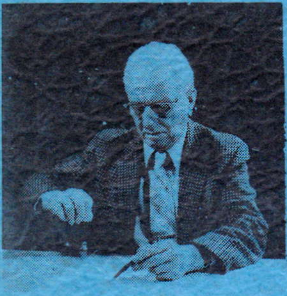
Modern Dowsing



THE DOWSER'S HANDBOOK

Raymond C. Willey



Raymond Clyde Willey attended both Middlebury and Bowdoin colleges. As an adult his industrial assignments involved the gathering of statistical data concerning manufacturing processes for evaluations determining future application. A qualified professional expertise in observation and analysis resulted.

In 1951 personal skill in map dowsing was discovered, which led to an intensive search into the fascinating field of dowsing, in all of its varied aspects. Discovering the confliction in terminology and a scattered array of data and methods, Mr. Willey has undertaken the organization of his experiences and systems into a composite consolidation. This book is the result.

After seven years of practice Mr. Willey took part in the 1958 organizational meeting of *The American Society of Dowsers, Inc.,* in Danville, Vermont. He has served as a trustee since the beginning of the society and has fulfilled eight years as secretary as well as editor of its quarterly publication, The American Dowser. He has met dowsers from all parts of the world and incorporated his gathered data into this book.

Primarily intended for the beginning dowser, this book can serve as a handbook for reference by the layman and professional alike. It can supply a foundation for development of individual dowsing skill.

Esoteric Publications

P.O. Box 325
Cottonwood, Az. 86326

ISBN 0-89861-005-2

6^{00} EU

[redacted]

MODERN DOWSING

Raymond C. Willey

ARLINE C. SPAMPINATO

Dedicated to Mary

ALL YOU NEED TO KNOW ABOUT

Modern Dowsing

Raymond C. Willey

Esoteric Publications
P.O. Box 325
Cottonwood, Az. 86326

© 1976 RAYMOND C. WILLEY

First Printing December 1975
Second Printing September, 1976
Third Printing May, 1977
Fourth Printing January, 1978
Fifth Printing September, 1979

All rights reserved. No portion of this book may be reproduced in any form without prior written consent of the author, except for brief passages in connection with a review written for inclusion in a magazine or newspaper.

ISBN 0-89861-005-2

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG CARD NUMBER 75-18220

Printed
by
COTTONWOOD PRESS
Cottonwood, Az. 86326

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION 1
Questions *1*
A Dowsing Explosion *1*
Nature has been generous with the gift of dowsing *2*
When and where you will use dowsing *2*
Books on dowsing *3*
Let's become a dowser *3*

CHAPTER ONE - *WHAT IS DOWSING?* 5
Lets get organized *5*
Definition *5*
Information from thirty five miles away *6*
A remarkable gift *6*
An inherited faculty *6*
The start of the dowsing explosion *7*
The American Society of Dowsers, Inc. *7*
A more friendly attitude for dowsing *8*

CHAPTER TWO - *A CAPSULE PICTURE OF DOWSING* 9
The unit dowsing search *9*
Dowsing is a searching tool *9*
This unit search is made up of four steps *10*
Typical dowsing searches *11*
Let us master what we can see *12*
You are born with the dowsing faculty *12*
You must learn how to use the dowsing faculty *12*

CHAPTER THREE - *TOOLS OF DOWSING* 14
Select the best device for you *14*
There are two ways to present dowsing instructions *14*
Be prepared for all kinds of searches *15*
Instant searches *15*
How we will proceed *16*
Devices *16*
Four standard types of devices *16*
Angle rods *17*
Pendulum *18*
Straight wand *18*
Forked stick shape *21*

CHAPTER FOUR - *HOLDS AND MOVEMENTS OF ANGLE RODS, PENDULUM AND STRAIGHT WAND* 22
Start out with ambition and confidence *22*
The dowsing response is a movement of the device *22*
What makes the device move? *22*
Dowsing ability doesn't depend on the strength of the pull *23*
More about an unknown dowsing force *24*
The coaching sequence for angle rods *25*

ARLINE C. SPAMPINATO

Angle rods with grips - The grasp . . . 25
Angle rods with grips - The hand position . . . 25
Angle rods with grips - The dowsing response movement . . . 26
Angle rods without grips - The grasp . . . 27
Angle rods without grips - Positioning and practice . . . 29
Using a single rod . . . 29
Pendulum . . . 30
How you hold the pendulum . . . 31
What the pendulum can tell you . . . 31
Precautions . . . 33
Pendulum - A variety of movements . . . 33
Walking with the pendulum . . . 34
Straight wand . . . 34
Straight wand - How to grasp and position . . . 34
Straight wand - Movements to look for . . . 35
Straight wand - Manufactured devices using its principle . . . 36
Straight wand - Holding with one hand . . . 36
A look ahead to ways you can use these devices . . . 36

CHAPTER FIVE - *FORKED STICK SHAPE HOLDS AND MOVEMENTS* . . . 38
Traditional divining rod . . . 38
Forked sticks have left valuable evidence for dowsing . . . 38
Forked stick shape - Palms-up grasp . . . 39
Forked stick shape - Palms-up position . . . 39
Forked stick shape - palms-up movements . . . 41
Precautions . . . 41
Use of small forked stick shapes . . . 42
Comparison of movements of the four types of devices . . . 49
Memories of this dowsing force . . . 43
Forked stick shape - palms-in and down . . . 44
Forked stick shape - palms-in and down, grasp and position . . . 44
Forked stick shape - palms-in and down, livliness . . . 45
Forked stick shape - palms-in and down, movement . . . 46
Pliers and coathangers . . . 46
Covered manhole cover . . . 49

CHAPTER SIX - *DOWSING WITHOUT DEVICES* . . . 50
Probably the first routine used by man . . . 50
Watching 'dowsing with the feet' . . . 51
Dowsing with the arms and hands . . . 51
Dowsing with the thumbs only . . . 54
Dowsing with the feet . . . 55
The donkey ears . . . 56

CHAPTER SEVEN-*DOWSING METHODS-DOWSING QUESTIONS* . . . 57
Looking ahead toward using dowsing . . . 57
Impact of map dowsing . . . 57
You can readily learn all of these methods . . . 58
Four methods . . . 58
Quick look at four different conditions . . . 58
Comments on the four methods . . . 59
Field dowsing method . . . 60
Remote dowsing method . . . 61
Map dowsing method . . . 61
Information dowsing method . . . 62
Only a preview . . . 63
Wording the dowsing question . . . 63
The wording is critical . . . 63
The wording must vary with each dowsing method . . . 64
Added examples of dowsing questions . . . 65
Selectivity of dowsing . . . 67

CHAPTER EIGHT - *USING ANGLE RODS* . . . 69
General locations - Pinpointing locations . . . 69
Examples of pinpoint dowsing . . . 69
Angle rods - Field dowsing - First Response . . . 70
Angle rods - Field dowsing -Prepare to pinpoint . . . 71
Angle rods - Field dowsing - Pinpointing routines - Temporary marks . 71
Pinpointing is important . . . 73
Angle rods - Field dowsing - Added locations . . . 73
Train yourself thoroughly in these routines . . . 74
Angle rods - Remote dowsing - Direction line . . . 74
Angle rods - Finish with field dowsing . . . 75
Significance of remote dowsing . . . 75
Proving remote dowsing the painful way . . . 76
Remote dowsing and distance limits . . . 76
Angle rods - Information dowsing . . . 77
Angle rods - Information dowsing -Yes and No answers . . . 77
You must take precautions . . . 79
Finish with field dowsing . . . 79
Use information dowsing to check the accuracy of your field dowsing . 79
Use information dowsing responsibly . . . 80
Information dowsing applied to future events . . . 81
Information dowsing - Personal problems . . . 81
Information dowsing can be practiced easily . . . 81
Information dowsing reveals underground conditions . . . 82
Personal variations in using information dowsing . . . 83
Angle rods - Information dowsing - Some comments . . . 83
Angle rods - Information Dowsing - Miscellaneous searches . . . 83
Angle rods - Didn't know he was dowsing . . . 83
Dowsing in the cemetary . . . 84

CHAPTER NINE - *USING THE PENDULUM* . . . 85
Pendulum - The workhorse of dowsing devices . . . 85
Pendulum in field dowsing . . . 85
Pendulum - Pinpointing the center-of-flow . . . 86
Two special pendulum routines . . . 87
Making added locations with the pendulum . . . 87
Pendulum used for remote dowsing . . . 88
Pendulum used for information dowsing . . . 88

Each dowser must establish his own code ... 89
Pendulum - The complete house lot routine ... 91
Other codes - Variations in codes ... 91
Examples of the use of information dowsing ... 92
Precautions ... 92

CHAPTER TEN - *USING THE STRAIGHT WAND* ... 94
An interesting device - Not in general use ... 94
Straight wand - Field dowsing ... 95
Straight wand - Pinpointing the center-of-flow ... 95
Straight wand - Finding added locations ... 96
Straight wand - Remote dowsing ... 96
Straight long wand - Information dowsing ... 97
Short wand and manufactured devices - Information dowsing ... 98
Manufactured devices - Field dowsing ... 98
Manufactured devices - Remote dowsing ... 99
Dowsing without devices - Field dowsing ... 99

CHAPTER ELEVEN - *USING THE FORKED STICK* ... 101
Forked stick shape is not a rod ... 101
Forked stick shape - Made from many materials ... 101
Forked stick shape - Comments on instructions ... 102
Forked stick shape - Palms-up grasp - Field dowsing ... 102
Forked stick shape - Palms-up grasp - Pinpointing center-of-flow ... 103
Pinpointing the center-of-flow is important ... 104
Forked stick shape - Palms-up grasp - Added locations ... 105
That dowsing pull ... 105
Forked stick shape - Palms-up grasp - Remote dowsing ... 105
Forked stick shape - Palms-up grasp - Information dowsing ... 106
Finding the hidden check ... 106
Forked stick shape -Palms-in and down grasp - Review ... 107
Forked stick shape - Palms-in and down grasp - Field dowsing ... 107
Forked stick shape - Palms-in and down grasp Pinpointing - Added locations ... 108
Forked stick shape - Palms-in and down grasp - Remote dowsing ... 108
Forked stick shape - Palms-in and down - Information dowsing ... 108
Plan to use more than one device ... 109
Dowsing without devices - Thumbs and fingers in contact - Other routines ... 109

CHAPTER TWELVE - *REVIEWING OUR PROGRESS* ... 111
Discussing dowsing in a matter-of-fact manner ... 111
You don't need to go into dowsing theory ... 111
Some conclusions drawn from dowsing study ... 112
Make dowsing a part of your way of life ... 113
Aprenticeship - Phase One - Practice ... 113
Set up a regular practice procedure and schedule ... 113
Aprenticeship - Phase Two - The professional attitude ... 114
You must consider your dowsing from three positions ... 115
1. Screen proposed problem for the element of need ... 115
2. Watch your developing public image ... 116
3. You will be learning as long as you dowse ... 116
Apprenticeship - Phase three - The things you need to know ... 117
Prospecting for ore by dowsing ... 118
Dowsing for water ... 118
Fact versus theory - An unresolved dilemma ... 119

CHAPTER THIRTEEN - *MAP DOWSING METHOD - INTRODUCTION* ... 121
Common sense look at map dowsing ... 121
Map dowsing can only be called "uncanny" ... 121
Some personal recollections ... 122
Map dowsing can scare you ... 122
Map dowsing stranded early theorists ... 123
Map dowsing - An extension of field and remote dowsing ... 123
Let us take an imaginary problem ... 124
Map dowsing experiences ... 126
You, too, will soon be doing the impossible ... 128

CHAPTER FOURTEEN - *MAP DOWSING WITH HELPER - SIMULATED FIELD DOWSING* ... 129
Need for a standard practice ... 129
Landmarks or reference points ... 130
Simulated field dowsing with helper - Preparations ... 130
Simulated field dowsing with helper - The house lot problem ... 130
Helper plays an important part ... 133
Map dowsing marks are only approximate ... 133
Simulated field dowsing with helper - Added locations on water vein . 134
Finding the house lot water vein in the field ... 134
Checking your map dowsing work ... 135
Don't take map dowsing casually ... 138
Three kinds of map dowsed patterns ... 138
Single dot ... 138
Single line pattern ... 139
Enclosed area pattern ... 139
Enclosed area dowsing calls for special question wording ... 139

CHAPTER FIFTEEN - *MAP DOWSING WITH HELPER - SIMULATED REMOTE DOWSING* ... 142
Simulated remote dowsing saves time ... 142
Equipment for simulated remote dowsing ... 142
Map dowsing with helper - Simulated remote dowsing with dividers or compass ... 143
Simulated remote dowsing Finding your target on the map ... 145
Simulated remote dowsing - Two intersecting lines ... 145
Simulated dowsing - The weaving routine ... 146
More about the three map dowsing patterns ... 146
How to avoid putting lines on a map ... 147
Simulated remote dowsing - Swinging sweep ... 148
Simulated remote dowsing - Using sweep in straight travel path ... 148
Select only a portion of your map to apply your dowsing ... 149
Simulated remote dowsing - Very wide maps ... 150

Map dowsing adapts to many problems and from any distance 151

CHAPTER SIXTEEN - *MAP DOWSING AS A ONE MAN OPERATION* 152
You will want to be independent 152
Map dowsing alone - Forked stick shape - Simulated field dowsing . . 153
Map dowsing alone - Forked Stick Shape - Dowsing Response 153
Map dowsing alone - Forked stick shape - Added dots 155
Map dowsing alone - Pendulum - Simulated field dowsing 155
Map dowsing alone - Pendulum - Rhythm method 156
Map dowsing alone - Wand or steel device - Simulated field dowsing 157
Check your final dowsed pattern 158
Map dowsing alone - Pendulum - Simulated remote dowsing 158
Map dowsing alone - Short wands and steel devices - Simulated remote dowsing 161
Map dowsing alone - Sweep method 161

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN - *MAPS - SKETCHES - REFERENCE POINTS* 162
Map dowsing opens door to wide applications 162
Maps 162
You can dowse over any map 162
Sketches - You can make your own maps 164
Examples of map dowsing with sketches 167
Make a sketch of any room 167

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN - *WORDING THE QUESTION - QUESTION AIDS* 169
Key to successful dowsing, an exact wording of your question 169
Take time to word your question carefully 170
Let us look at questions 170
Things in their natural condition or permanently placed by man 171
Miscellaneous things you may be seeking 172
Remnance 173
Every dowser seems to be suited to a few fields 173
Dowsing aids or question substitutes 174
Witnesses or samples 175
Charts 175
Sophisticated charts 176
Respect any dowsing routine proven successful 177

CHAPTER NINETEEN - *WHO CAN DOWSE?* 178
Many millions can dowse, but don't know they have the faculty 178
Human dowsing equipment 178
Dowsing mechanics - "Messaging" 179
Dowsing mechanics - Movements of devices 179
Dowsing devices can be alerted into movement independent of any search 180
Testing yourself for the dowsing faculty 180
Alerting the faculty by practicing over known water veins or pipes 181
Screening eggs for incubators by dowsing 182

CHAPTER TWENTY - *WHAT TO DOWSE FOR* 183
An extensive selection of dowsing targets 183
The need for water kept dowsing alive for generations 183
Let your interests decide what your targets will be 184
An outline of things for which we can search 184
Outline 184

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE - *COMMENTS ON OUTLINE - DOWSING STORIES* 186
Dowsing can help in many ways today 186
1. Inanimate things found in their natural condition 186
Another early map dowsing experience 188
New well in celler 188
Another dry drilled hole 189
Dowsing for caves 189
Dowsing for gamma ray radiation 190
Magnetic field anomolies - Earth rays 191
2. Wild game and fish 191
3. Underground inanimate objects with human association 192
4. Humans and domestic animals whose present location is unknown 192
5. Casual inanimate objects whose location is unknown 192
Armed forces applications 192
6. Problems relating to malfunction of humans and domestic animals 193
7. Problems relating to malfunction of machinery and equipment . . . 193
8. and 9. Unclassified 194

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO - *CONCLUSION* 195
End of a long road 195
You have looked at a new picture of dowsing 195
There is still much to be learned 195
We do need more competent dowsers 196

ILLUSTRATIONS

ANGLE RODS - With and without grips *19*
PENDULUMS - Rubber ball, elk's tooth, plastic ball, small plumb bob *19*
STRAIGHT WANDS - Wood sapling, bamboo shaft, nylon rod, plastic rods *20*
FORKED STICK SHAPES - Plastic and reed materials *20*
STANDARD GRASP FOR ANGLE RODS WITH GRIPS *28*
STANDARD GRASP FOR ANGLE RODS WITHOUT GRIPS *28*
STANDARD GRASP FOR THE PENDULUM *32*
TWO HANDED GRASP OF THE STRAIGHT WAND *32*
STANDARD GRASP - FORKED STICK - Palms-up *40*
STANDARD GRASP - SMALL FORKED STICK SHAPE - Palms-up . *40*
STANDARD GRASP -FORKED STICK SHAPE - Palms-down *47*
STANDARD GRASP FOR SLIP-JOINT PLIERS *47*
POSITION FOR EXTENDED ARMS DOWSING *53*
OPPOSED THUMBS SIMULATING FORKED STICK SHAPE *53*
PENDULUM MOVEMENT 'YES' *90*
PENDULUM MOVEMENT 'NO' *90*
MAP DOWSING WITH A HELPER - Simulated field dowsing *132*
THREE MAP DOWSING PATTERNS - Dot, line, area *140*
MAP DOWSING WITH HELPER - Simulated remote dowsing with compass *144*
MAP DOWSING WITH HELPER - Using sweep *144*
MAP DOWSING ALONE - Simulated field dowsing using a forked stick shape and hanging pointer *154*
MAP DOWSING ALONE - Simulated field dowsing using a pendulum , with a pointer in left hand *159*
MAP DOWSING ALONE - Simulated remote dowsing with a pendulum and straight edge for direction *161*
A sketch for map dowsing *165*

INTRODUCTION

☆ ☆ ☆ ☆ ☆ ☆ ☆

QUESTIONS

"I've just found out that the dowsing rod works for me. Where can I learn how to use it?"

"I've been fooling around with the dowsing pendulum for years, off and on. Now I am really curious to know what it is all about."

"I read about the United States Marines in Viet Nam using bent wires made from coat hangers to locate where the enemy had dug tunnels in which they hid. These bent wires work for me. Can I find things with them?"

"I've been locating water wells for my neighbors by dowsing over the ground for a long time. Now I hear that I should be able to map dowse, to find water by working over a map. What gives?"

Variations of these questions are coming to experienced dowsers all over the country. Exploits of dowsers, and discussion about the process, for and against, are receiving more space in newspapers and magazines than ever before. People who have found out, at some time, that they could get a dowsing response are now realizing that a magic world of discovery can be opened to them. They only have to learn newly-developed, sophisticated dowsing methods.

A DOWSING EXPLOSION

A true dowsing explosion is under way. The capability for dowsing has been present in our human race since before history started. The ways to use this dowsing faculty have been passed along by word of mouth to only a limited few, generation to generation, during all of this long stretch of time. The use of dowsing has been confined largely to the finding of water supplies. However, inevitably, a human capability of such far-reaching significance must receive deserved attention. The stage appears to be set now for a very wide-spread use of the process, a dowsing explosion.

Modern communications, over the last twenty-five years, have broadcast amazing facts about dowsing. These facts cover both a completely new picture of where dowsing can be applied to help mankind and that literally millions of people have this capability.

NATURE HAS BEEN GENEROUS WITH THE GIFT OF DOWSING

A very large number of people have this ability to dowse, a much greater number than was formerly believed. Better than one person out of ten can get a dowsing response, when properly coached, on the first attempt. With younger people, this percentage runs higher. Over twenty million, in this country alone, can dowse. Every day more and more of this twenty million are discovering that they possess this fascinating gift. A lady of sixty-five years recently experienced the dowsing response for the first time. Within a short time she map-dowsed a location five hundred miles away and had the location verified. Teenagers, learning about dowsing from a talk and demonstration, soon were using dowsing to check out the answers to their math homework, finding out if the answers were correct or not.

WHEN AND WHERE YOU WILL USE DOWSING

Finding water is only one of many applications. Dowsing is a human searching capability, an unrecognized part of our human equipment, and we are still trying to find the limits for its use. Dowsing is called on to give the location of a wide variety of things in their natural conditions, ıa called on to find people and things that have been lost, and special dowsing methods are furnishing information that serves man's needs when no location is involved. The implications of this statement cannot be over-emphasized. The demand to know how to properly use this remarkable human capability is insistent and increasing.

You can make use of dowsing wherever you live or whatever your work or hobby is. This broad statement of the potential of dowsing is the most significant development arising from today's informed look at dowsing. There is still need for water, for minerals, for oil and gas supplies. Additional uses are being found. Many of these are casual. Is my friend, on whom I plan to call, now at home? Where is this misplaced paper? Emergencies bring opportunities. What has gone wrong with my washer? Where is the leak in my roof? Dowsing can help in making important personal decisions. I plan to move. Where is the house that will best meet my requirements? Many are thankful they can employ dowsing to select foods when they are in restaurants that will contain nothing to which they are allergic. In other ways dowsing can be used to maintain personal health. The limits of practical applications of dowsing depend only on our own ingenuity and on our ability to recognize situations where we should call on dowsing to help.

In industry and among public utilities, pipes and conduits under concrete floors and pavements and in the field are found by dowsing even at the particular point where repairs are needed.

There is a satisfaction that is impossible to describe in being able to call on dowsing to serve your need. You are realizing your full potential. You are controlling and intelligently using a mysterious power that has baffled the best minds of our modern technical age that have tried to explain what is happening.

BOOKS ON DOWSING

For over four hundred years, books and articles on dowsing have reached the public. Until the turn of the last century, books supporting dowsing were written defensively, slanted to prove that there was such a thing as dowsing, featuring accounts of what was being done by dowsing. Since then, the theme of books on dowsing has still been to prove that dowsing is a fact, that it works, plus the addition of ideas or theories on how dowsing works. With one or two exceptions, very little space has been devoted to telling how to dowse, how to use the many dowsing devices, and what rules to follow as one undertakes a dowsing search.

This text has been prepared to take care of a need for dowsing instructions. The text is written on the premise that dowsing does work, and will continue to work, for the millions who have yet to discover that they have dowsing ability. The theme of this text is "How to Dowse", slanted to help these millions develop and apply their natural talent.

Nothing can take the place of personal coaching by an experienced dowser, whether you are trying out a dowsing device for the first time or adding some new routine to what you already know. This text simulates such personal coaching. I will figuratively stand by your side and tell you what you need to know, going into more detail than has ever as yet been put together within one cover. These details are organized in progressive lessons. You don't need to worry about forgetting verbal instructions and advice. What you need to know about dowsing is here permanently in print for you to constantly refer to. You will be coached on how to perform the simple, fundamental routines, and you will go on from there to the most modern, the most sophisticated techniques that are known. Even as you are actually performing these routines, either basic or modern, you will pause often to ask, Am I, myself, really doing such unbelievable things?

LET'S BECOME A DOWSER

The thousands of hours of practical work that I have been fortunate enough to spend, followed up by an equally lengthy and intensive study, coupled with a familiarity with what other dowsers are doing from around the world, furnish the material for this text. You can confidently plan to move from the simple to the most involved routines without confusion. We will move along together, side by side, as I coach you, informally and conversationally, through all of the routines that you should master to become a competent dowser. I'll tip you off to the hazards that you should be on the watch for. Your progress towards becoming a professional dowser, or toward an efficient practitioner for your own satisfaction, can be rapid.

CHAPTER ONE

WHAT IS DOWSING?

LET'S GET ORGANIZED

As you and I sit down to talk about dowsing, we face up, right away, to the question, *What is dowsing?* I can say, at the start, you won't find anything in dictionaries or encyclopedias which will prepare you for what is ahead in this text. Definitions and comments which appear in texts associated with orthodox scholarship, as of today, are very incomplete, relying on descriptions of the simplest routines, reciting something of the history and traditions of dowsing, often summing up such comments by stating all this is "folklore," thus evading any responsibility for what is printed. Such definitions are simply not up to date.

You want to learn the picture of dowsing as it appears today. You want to train yourself to practice dowsing in a professional manner. You want to find out how dowsing can help you in both day to day and under special circumstances. Perhaps you are especially curious to learn how to accomplish dowsing, to discover what you, yourself, must do to be part of the dowsing explosion.

DEFINITION

Here is a definition that I have developed to cover all of my experiences in using the process and which seems to identify the process as a distinct function. It reads:

Dowsing is the exercise of a human faculty which allows one to obtain information in some manner beyond the power and scope of the standard human senses.

I must add the following qualification. You can alert the dowsing faculty only to serve a human need, personal or general. There must be a genuine need for each dowsing search.

The heart of the definition is the phrase-*allows one to obtain information.* This phrase emphasizes the broad use of dowsing. We aren't just talking about making locations on the ground. We are talking about pertinent facts that have a bearing on the problem which the dowser is trying to solve, as well as the actual finding of locations.

You know that there are other human faculties through which we, as humans, obtain information in some unknown manner. Examples are clairvoyance and intuition. The physical aspects of dowsing are distinct from those associated with the manifestations of clairvoyance or of making use of intuition. The fact that we, as humans, give evidence of possessing such a capability that appears under a variety of conditions provides an additional basis for accepting the reality of dowsing.

INFORMATION FROM THIRTY-FIVE MILES AWAY.

We can relax from this concentration on a definition of dowsing and see how dowsing furnishes both locations and information. Recently I was asked to show where to drill for a well for an auditorium being built about thirty-five miles south of Schenectady. After going over the site I selected a place and predicted that water would be found about two hundred feet down. A new style rotary rig was used for the drilling. After the drill had gone down over three hundred feet, I was called on the phone and told that no water had appeared. After the phone call I determined, by Map Dowsing at my home in Schenectady, that the hole had been started about six inches from where I had made a location, and, by Information Dowsing, that the drill rig had been set up about one degree off from true vertical. Thus dowsing had supplied a location and a pertinent fact. Driving to the well site on the same day, I verified both findings. Dynamiting the well at the two hundred foot level was indicated. This was done. The thin wall of rock between the drilled hole and the water vein was broken and a good supply of water came into the well.

A REMARKABLE GIFT

You must face up to the fact that dowsing will put a strain on your ability to admit and accept what you can do and will soon be doing. At the same time you must be prepared to treat this faculty of dowsing with respect and always make use of it in a responsible manner. You will be alerting some sort of internal human mechanics that has not as yet received recognition in today's technical age. You can be confident that there are thousands of illustrations of what dowsing has done, equalling and exceeding in dramatic impact the one that I have just described to you.

AN INHERITED FACULTY

Actually the reality of dowsing, the carrying out of a routine in expectation of finding out both locations and pertinent facts, can be supported by other evidence than just the results from dowsing itself. Those of you who have the faculty may be able to learn that you have inherited it. It is known to often pass from grandfather to grandson, from mother to son, from father to daughter. As many women can dowse as men.

A focussed look at natural history shows that, in animal life, members of many species appear to know where to go and what to do to serve their needs from some source that cannot come through the use of their normal senses. Certain examples are common knowledge such as the migration of birds in the spring and fall and the return of fish in the ocean to spawn in a particular river. A study of daily animal living habits can reveal many more examples that are less outstanding.

Dowsing can be considered as much an inheritance from an animal ancestry as the familiar features of physical structure and physiological functioning. As in animal life, this similar faculty is alerted to serve its needs. In human life the element of need must also be present if you plan to dowse to solve a problem.

As you dowse, you can feel you are making use of a legitimate human functioning. You can feel that you are enjoying a legacy, a gift from nature. You can feel that you are employing your total abilities, expanding your full personality. You are bringing back into contemporary culture human skills that have been neglected and even disparaged by many intellectual leaders during current centuries. You can use these skills for your own needs and for good for your neighbor.

THE START OF THE DOWSING EXPLOSION.

This dowsing explosion, of which you are now a part, was probably triggered by the publication, in 1950, of a book, "Henry Gross and His Dowsing Rod", written by the historical novelist, Kenneth Roberts. In this book, dowsers across the country were given a well-documented account of the possibilities of Map dowsing and were told how dowsing could supply information as well as locations as the end products of dowsing searches. For the first time, many dowsers learned that dowsing searches could be made for many things besides water sources. Dowsers, after reading the book, tried out these new ways of using dowsing and discovered that they were getting results. Non-dowsers and casual readers, some scholars and scientists read about what Henry Gross had done. There was a rush of public discussion, attempts at debunking and refuting on the part of self-elected critics. For the first time, Map Dowsing was a feature on a TV network.

THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF DOWSERS, INC.

Within ten years, dowsers from all over the country had greatly increased their uses of dowsing through the inspiration and practical leads furnished by Kenneth Roberts as he reported on the continued activity of Henry Gross. A small number of these active dowsers and some friends of dowsing met informally in a small New England village to swap experiences and ideas for three successive years. These meetings led to a further diiscussion of what steps could be taken to bring the whole story of dowsing and the good that could be expected from its proper use before the public. As a result of these informal meetings, in 1961, a non-profit corporation received a charter from the State of Vermont, and the American Society of Dowsers, Inc., was started. Within eleven years this Society has attracted members from around the world, put on permanent record the accomplishments of dowsers in nearly every field of man's activity, served as a forum for ideas about what makes dowsing work, and exerted a positive influence on the attitude of the public towards the reality and value of the process.

A MORE FRIENDLY ATTITUDE FOR DOWSING

You are now able to learn to dowse in a much more friendly and understanding climate than was ever before possible. Skeptics still abound. but you will find them now on the defensive. However, a careless or ill-prepared use of dowsing gives ammunition to the skeptic. Let this thought give you the determination to follow along closely with me as I present the details on how to dowse, as I list the precautions which you must observe, and as I stress that you must be prepared to devote time and practice. You can confidently expect to be able to use dowsing with a professional skill and a responsible attitude.

⁂

CHAPTER TWO

A CAPSULE PICTURE OF DOWSING

THE UNIT DOWSING SEARCH

Picture the two of us, you who have found out that you can get a dowsing response, and myself, your coach, as part of a group at a picnic spot in the country. I take a forked stick, hold it erect with a hand grasping each stick arm end, and walk slowly over the ground. Soon you see the top of the fork move forward and down until it is about horizontal with the ground, extending out from my hands, and you see my hands tightly clinched around the fork arm ends, resisting the twisting that is taking place in the wood arms. For each wood fork arm must twist as much as the tip end moves, if I hold the wood arm ends solid.

You have seen a unit dowsing search. I have asked for and found, by dowsing, a place on the surface of the ground directly above a random water vein. I found this place, not by using my normal senses, but through the working of the mysterious thing called dowsing. Demonstrating dowsing, on my part, for the purpose of helping you to learn about dowsing, and your subsequent practice of dowsing, - both are related to your need to learn about dowsing and improve your skill, examples of a legitimate use of dowsing.

You will get such a response literally thousands of times as you practice and use dowsing. You will also find out, that, many times, both in practice and in serious searches, you will have to perform several unit dowsing searches to get the final answer to the problem.

Your success as a dowser will depend on your ability to perform this unit dowsing search consistently for each part of the problem. Let us look closely and carefully at this unit dowsing search, this unit dowsing operation.

You must be able to visualize what is going on so far as possible, not to form any theory, but to have a practical understanding of this unit dowsing search.

DOWSING IS A SEARCHING TOOL

Think of dowsing as a searching tool that we, as humans, can use.

Dowsing searches out locations, objects and information. You are given a problem, a problem that can be solved by searching.

As I started this chapter, I had this assumed problem, Where can I find a random water vein to use for a dowsing demonstration? I stated the problem in the form of a question, to be held in my mind as I walked over the ground. The question would be worded, Am I over a random water vein that can be used for demonstration purposes? Before I started my walk, I grasped my dowsing device, the forked stick, in a standard manner, which we will take up in detail later.

Thus prepared, I started to walk. The device responded. I felt the movement in my hands, wrists and arms, and also saw it. I stopped walking. I accepted the fact of movement as indicating that my question had been answered. "Yes, I am over the water vein that I have been seeking." My unit dowsing search is complete.

THIS UNIT SEARCH IS MADE UP OF FOUR STEPS

Some parts of this unit dowsing search you could see. Some of it you could hear, as I told you the wording of my question, and reported to you the results of my search. But some parts of the unit dowsing search took place beyond your awareness and mine, beyond what we could see or hear.

A description of what is happening, a description covering all that you must be able to picture mentally, must include both what you and I could see and hear and what is taking place beyond our awareness. We can divide that description into four steps.

First step. The dowser, or one who comes to him, has a problem which can properly be solved by dowsing. The dowser goes over the problem carefully, making sure that he understands just what is to be found out. Then the dowser plans his searching program. He may be able to solve the problem with just one search. He may have to make many searches. The dowser must work out the wording of a suitable question for each unit search, each question so worded that it can only be answered by either Yes or No.

Second Step. The dowser takes up a single question at a time, concentrates on it, and then grasps his dowsing device.

Third Step. The device moves, indicating that the answer to the question has somehow become known to the dowser, but this answer is retained in the dowser's realm beyond awareness.

Fourth Step. The movement of the device has been completed, and the dowser recognizes that the movement indicates either a Yes or No answer to the question which he had posed for this unit search. As we come to know more about dowsing device movements, we will find it simpler to say, for this step, that the dowser interprets the movement he has seen. This movement brings the answer from within the dowser, from his realm beyond awareness, into awareness. The unit dowsing search has been completed.

I'll admit that the description of these steps leaves a lot unanswered. Although many competent and sincere scholars have offered ideas, almost everything connected with the actual human mechanics of dowsing is, in my considered opinion, as yet unexplained. The study of theories is a subject in itself. Such a study can be carried on intelligently only by one who is completely informed about all of the ways to dowse and on all of the things that can be found by dowsing. You do not need to get involved in such a study to become a professional and competent practitioner of dowsing. You will find plenty to challenge your capacities as you undertake to master the skills that you must acquire just to perform dowsing. Remember that dowsing has been carried on successfully for centuries by folks who did not have access to the technical knowledge that we have today. Their work was not complicated by theorizing

TYPICAL DOWSING SEARCHES

Let's take a break and hear about some dowsing searches. A friend of mine, then living in the State of Oregon, wrote me this account. On a weekend, he and his wife drove into the nearby hills to take a hike in the forest. He misplaced his glasses just as they started out. Dowsing found them. During the hike, he and his wife became separated in the woods. By dowsing, he made his way to where she was waiting for him. Toward the end of the hike, they realized they had left the trail and didn't know the direction to the place where they had left the car. Dowsing brought them out of the woods directly to their car. Each problem was solved by a unit search.

Early in my active interest in dowsing, I was visiting at a dairy farm in Vermont. The owner remarked that one of his cows, expecting a calf, was missing when he brought the herd in from the night pasture that morning. She was still somewhere in the woods that were part of the pasture. Could I find the cow? I accepted the problem. At the pasture gate, dowsing gave me a direction and distance. Pacing off the distance I found the place but no cow. Assuming that she had rested there for a while and then moved on, I tried and found another location. Walking there, still no cow. The pendulum then led me to a third location and still no results. Getting a fourth location, in the woods, as I paced toward it, I saw the cow with the new-born calf. This problem had called for several unit searches. This illustrates some other complications that can arise in searches which we will take up later.

LET US MASTER WHAT WE CAN SEE

There is much to learn. Logically, in taking up a new subject, we must first present the subject in its simplest form. We can then progress to its more involved aspects. As we set out to learn how to dowse, we find an unusual situation. We are born with the ability to get a dowsing response. Our efforts must be spent in finding out how to properly use this ability.

When we undertake to acquire any other physical skill, we have to start a course of training in making the simpler and preliminary moves in an easy sequence. The physical moves required by the skill do not come naturally, without effort and attention on our part. Think of learning to play the piano. You must slowly and patiently train the fingers to respond to the notes on the music sheet in systematic routines. As you are mastering this physical part of your training, you are also learning the technical points of music, scales, chords and musical composition. The time that it takes you to develop the necessary muscular co-ordination for the finger moves is much longer than the time that you need to learn the supplemental musical knowledge that must go along with your physical skill.

YOU ARE BORN WITH THE DOWSING FACULTY

In the case of dowsing, you have a completely different situation. You can get a dowsing response with no previous practice. Your added physical training consists of learning how to hold each device in a standard manner so that you get a consistency in the movements. You train yourself in these standard routines with all of the devices that will respond for you. You learn the four dowsing methods. You find out that you can search for a very wide range of objects and information. You are instructed on what precautions to take. All of this does not take very long as compared to acquiring other physical skills. In brief, the physical part of your dowsing training consists largely in standardizing what comes naturally.

YOU MUST LEARN HOW TO USE THE DOWSING FACULTY

The success of your dowsing searches depends in the highest degree on your preparation for each search, an adequate preparation focussed completely on the wording of each search question. Practicing over water veins doesn't give you the chance to realize how important the wording of the question is. When you undertake a serious search for a water supply, you will find that you have lumped the various detailed specifications of the water requirements into a single statement of need that will lead you to a satisfactory target.

As you branch out into other fields of search, you discover you must be informed on the general facts about all of the conditions in that field of search that can affect the outcome, and sort out the details that must be used in each search question as you pose it. You must get background knowledge on the subject. You must expect to spend generous time getting a command of such general facts and background knowledge whenever you enter a new field of search.

Perhaps your interest will turn to using dowsing to maintain your personal health. You will be posing questions involving details on diet, exercise and symptoms. A dowser from Tasmania became well known as a specialist in soil chemistry. Supplied with a sample of soil, he could determine if it was suitable to raise a particular crop or tree. He could determine soil deficiencies. If your interest and opportunity leads you to look for lost people, you will be called on to use maps, to co-operate with police departments, and adjust to highly emotional personal contacts. A certain amount of the needed background you will build up as you practice in any field. Most of it you will have to pick up outside of your actual dowsing experience. You can understand on reading this that any one dowser can't expect to be expert in every field. It is the actual experience among dowsers that many become highly competent in one or a very few field of search.

CHAPTER THREE

TOOLS OF DOWSING

SELECT THE BEST DEVICE FOR YOU

Most of you will find you can dowse after watching someone else, by taking up the device he had used and trying it out for yourself. Unless you were fortunate enough to later see and talk with other dowsers, or, from random sources, pick up added knowledge about dowsing, your acquaintance with dowsing has been limited to just that one device.

I want to coach you, as we stand figuratively side by side, on all of the routines of dowsing and pass on to you the full story of all that you should expect to be able to do. As you practice, during this coaching, you may possibly find that some other device, other than the one you are using now, seems more comfortable as you use it, more suited to you, As you become familiar with the different methods, you will find a particular device fits more easily into one method than another device, for quick action and less fatigue. You will want to be competent with at least two devices, perhaps more.

You are going to learn that there are four basic, different types of devices in general use. In addition, you will learn you can dowse without any of these devices, just using your arms, even your hands, or getting other body reactions.

THERE ARE TWO WAYS TO PRESENT DOWSING INSTRUCTIONS

Following one way, I could take up one device and show you all of the responses you could look for from it under all dowsing conditions. Following the other way, I could organize and present my instructions from the standpoint of learning dowsing itself as a process. In doing so I could coach you to understand how each type of device fits into the whole story of dowsing.

I have planned this coaching to follow this second way. I will take up the four standard types of devices and show you the detailed routines of handling them. You will learn about four methods and how each type of device is used with each method. You will become familiar with all that can be done by dowsing. You will thus be prepared to concentrate on the devices and applications that have the most appeal for you.

BE PREPARED FOR ALL KINDS OF SEARCHES

Regardless of device, dowsing is a searching process. We want to find out, when we call on dowsing, something that can't be known to us under the immediate circumstances by the use of our normal senses. Regardless of device, we must study how to pose the question for each unit search.

The broad use of dowsing today gives promise that you may be called on to dowse anytime, anywhere, on short notice. The traditional story of dowsing, that of the rural dowser, looking for water in a meadow where he can go to the edge of the field and cut a forked stick, preserved the idea that the forked stick is the "divining rod". Today's dowser finds it convenient to be able to use a device he can carry with him. A small pendulum, or a forked stick shape with short arms, eight to ten inches long, made of light fiberglass, can be pulled from the pocket and you can start dowsing without delay, once you are fully practiced.

INSTANT SEARCHES

Once in my early dowsing days, while still working in industry, I returned to my office from an errand in the factory and found things in confusion. My supervisor had lost the cap from a fountain pen, the pen being a gift he treasured highly. His desk and other likely places had been thoroughly gone over for more than an hour. Half kidding, one of the gang asked me, Can't you find this cap by dowsing? It so happened I was carrying a small metal pendulum in my pocket. The pendulum indicated we should look inside the large bottom drawer on the desk. This drawer held records and letters in standard-sized manila folders with tabs. It had already been carefully looked at. The pendulum told us to look again near one of the tabs that stuck up. When we did we found the fountain pen cap nestled tightly behind the tab.

Eating while travelling presents a hazard to many people. Whether for yourself or a companion, you can determine, by dowsing, if the food you have ordered contains something that is allergic to the one who ordered it.

After dowsing a few years, I was driving along a strange country road. I was looking for a farmhouse that could have been anywhere up to a few miles away. I might even have passed the farmhouse. Taking out the pendulum, I posed the question, using a series of distances, Am I more than x distance from the farmhouse? The response indicated 1800 yards. Watching the distance being recorded on the odometer, I was able to turn into the correct farmhouse drive.

HOW WE WILL PROCEED

We will take up first the description of the four standard types of devices and train you in a standardized routine for holding each device, telling you the movement you can look for from each as a dowsing response. Then we will examine the four dowsing methods, the separate and distinct conditions under which you make use of the process.

A typical dowsing problem will be outlined. The problem will be solved by using each of the four standard types of devices in turn while three of the four methods are called on. The fourth method, Map Dowsing, will be taken up as a separate project, also applied to the problem. During all of this, added problems and dowsing applications will be introduced.

DEVICES

If any of you had the opportunity to travel around the world, looking up the local dowsers in the rural areas, you would be amazed at the great variety of dowsing instruments you would see. This is explainable. Dowsing survived by personal coaching, not just for generations, but for centuries, with very little exchange of ideas. You will soon become acquainted with the basic types. Many modifications, each of them using the principle of one of the basic types, can be found working successfully for practical dowsers. It would be impossible to trace their history, to discover who first got the notion to try out any particular gadget.

To study a subject so that what is known can be passed on to others, you would find it necessary to group and classify the facts that you assemble. I've put all dowsing devices into four types. Thus we can intelligently talk about the distinct behavior of each type; we can describe the movements of each when we get a dowsing response. When you do happen to see some highly individualistic gadget, you can quickly determine which of the four types it is related to.

FOUR STANDARD TYPES OF DEVICES

1. Angle Rods, usually in pairs
2. Pendulum
3. Straight Wand
4. Forked Stick Shape or "Y" Rod

The best known of these four is the forked stick shape. Until recently, forks made of wood, cut from a tree or bush, were the only ones found in use. An exception would be when two straight branches were tied together at one end to make a fork shape. Some dowsers cut a fresh fork for each search. Others would cut a supply of forks and let them season, thus being able to use each fork for several searches. Wood with a pith center, such as found in fruit trees,was usually chosen. Pieces of whalebone, being flexible, were the earliest materials used as a substitute for wood forks. Within recent years, forked stick shapes have been fabricated from synthetic materials, principly from nylon and fiberglass.

The straight wand was cut as a sapling or tree branch. Wands are now made from synthetic materials and from flexible metal rods.

A pendulum to be used for dowsing can be made from any small weight suspended from a length of cord.

Angle rods are a recent addition to dowsing, formed from lengths of small rods of metal. Combinations of metal rods and wood dowels are often used.

You will find detailed descriptions of all of these four types as we continue our coaching program. You may cut your wood devices. You can make angle rod sets. In the appendix you will find the addresses of sources for devices made from synthetic materials and for manufactured devices using the wand principle.

ANGLE RODS

Make a set of two angle rods. Obtain two pieces of straight steel or brass rod, 24 inches long and 1/8 or 3/16 inches in diameter. Hardware stores or welding shops will have such rods. Visit a plumbing shop and purchase two pieces of copper pipe with an inside diameter of 1/4 inch, and six inches long. These copper pieces should be straight, and one end of each must be cut off squarely. This square end must be made smooth, with no burr on either the inside or the outside edge.

Take each straight rod and measure off five inches from one end. At that distance make a ninety degree, or right angle, bend. You now have an "L" shaped rod, the long end being 19 inches and the short end 5 inches. To use these rods insert the five inch end into the copper pipe. Each piece of copper pipe serves as a grip.

You can make a pair of angle rods that can be used without grips from wire coat hangers. Take a coat hanger, cut out the hook and straighten the remaining wire. This wire will be about 34 inches long. Bend the wire into an "L" shape, with the short end about 8 inches long, the long portion being 26 inches long. You can use two such wires without grips.

PENDULUM

A pendulum is the easiest device to make. Pendulums used by e perienced dowsers are made from a variety of materials and are of man sizes. A simple pendulum, made by yourself, is entirely satisfactor for practice.

Make one with a light weight and a short cord to use in following th coming practice instructions. In the toy section of a store, try to find rubber ball, about one inch in diameter, that has a length of rubber ban material attached, at least eight inches long. If you can't find thi combination, look for a rubber ball, not over two inches in diameter For cord, use heavy cotton or linen thread. If you can find some nylo fish line, it is more durable. From whatever material you have, cut of a piece about 12 inches long. Tie and re-tie a knot in one end until you have a bunched knot about 3/16 of an inch in diameter.

Pick up the rubber ball and, with a sharp, pointed knife, punch a hole, up to one-half inch deep, in the ball. If you have some glue handy, squeeze a little into this hole. Press the knotted end of the cord into the hole. The rubber will close around the knot, anchoring it, and when the glue is set, you will find the ball hangs free and true. You can get long use from such a pendulum.

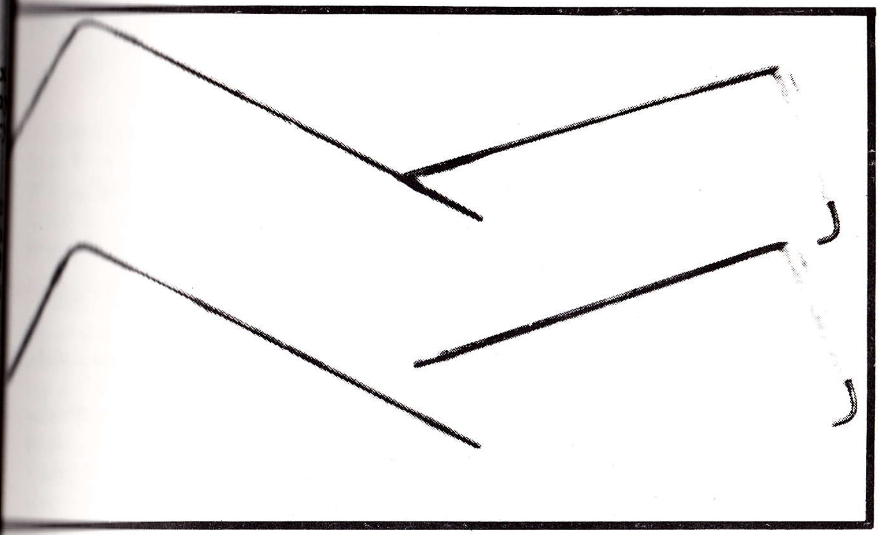
You can improvise a pendulum by tieing a length of thread to a metal nut or washer, or even a ring. You may already have something attached to a light chain which will serve.

STRAIGHT WAND

In a woodlot or in the bushes at the edge of a field, select a straight branch or sapling up to four feet long with the larger end not over one-half inch in diameter and the smaller end at least one-quarter inch in diameter. This cut stick should be allowed to season for a few weeks if you plan to use it for a long time. Such a wand, when fresh, will give a dowsing response a few times before it loses flexibility. A shorter wand, of smaller diameter, is satisfactory for immediate use. In any case you need a wand which will not sag more than a few inches when held horizontally by the smaller end.

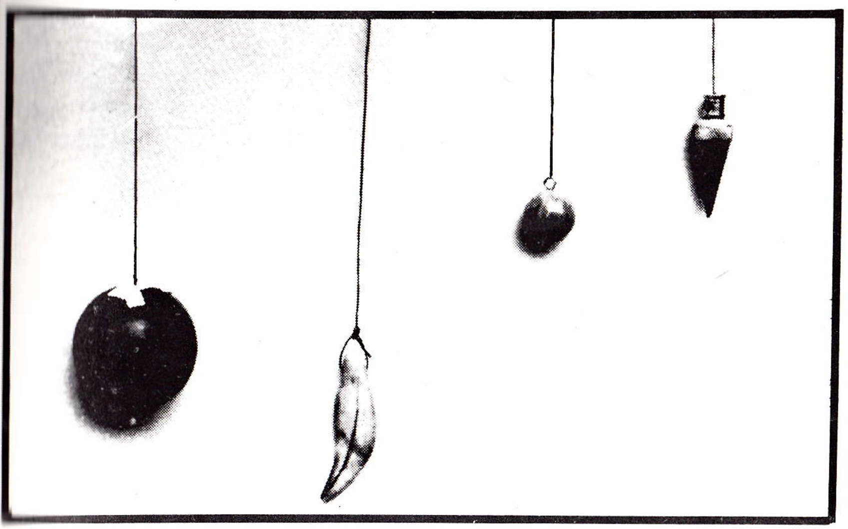
If you can't conveniently cut a wood wand, you can always purchase an aerial for a car radio at any auto supply store. These usually come in three sections. Extend it the length of two sections, the larger ones, and you will have a responsive straight wand. When you become familiar with how the straight wand gives a dowsing response, you can look for chances to obtain rods of synthetic materials of various diameters which

---



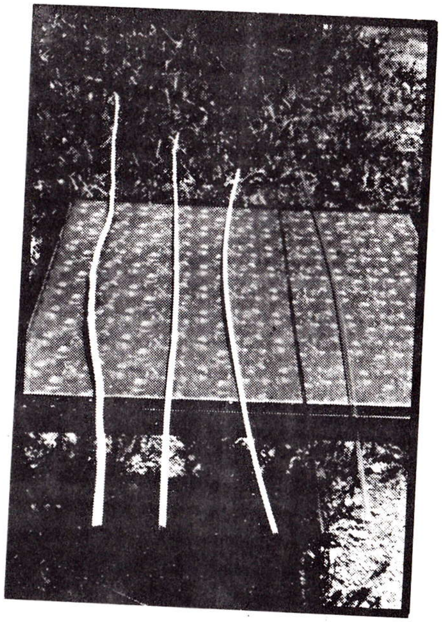
ANGLE RODS

Without and with grips

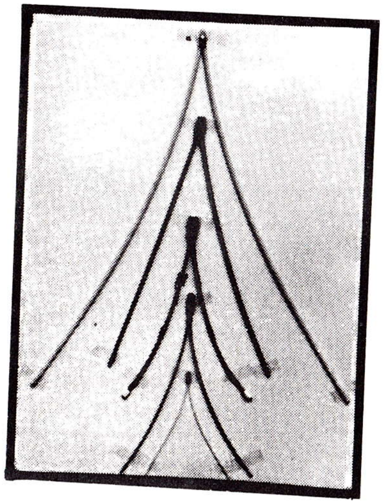


PENDULUMS

Rubber ball - elk's tooth - plastic ball - small plumb bob



STRAIGHT WANDS
Wood sapling - bamboo shaft - nylon rod - plastic rods



FORKED STICK SHAPES
Plastic and reed materials

you can cut to any convenient length.

FORKED STICK SHAPE

For immediate practice purposes, I hope you can get into the country and look for a forked shape that you can cut from a growing tree or bush. If you have a choice, look for wild cherry, willow, or a domestic fruit tree such as apple or peach. Other woods can be used but the wood material loses its flexibility sooner.

Select a fork with an inside angle of from 40 to 60 degrees, as symetrical as possible, with arms of about the same diameter that will be about two feet long when cut and trimmed. The ends of the arms should be at least 3/16 of an inch in diameter. The straight section at the joint which would correspond to the bottom of the Y, can be three or four inches long. Let these sticks to season, or dry out, for a few weeks before putting them to use and they can be re-used many times. When used fresh-cut, the arms soon lose their flexibility.

To make full use of this coaching, you obviously need one of each of the four types of devices. You can make sets of angle rods and a pendulum. You can also make your plans to cut the wood wand and fork.

In Chapter Six you will be told how you can get a dowsing response by using different parts of your body, eliminating all devices. You will find that being able to perform these routines is one of the most intriguing features of dowsing, showing us how closely the ability to dowse is intertwined with man's nature. This phase of dowsing has been given little attention by students.

HOLDS AND MOVEMENTS OF ANGLE RODS, PENDULUMS AND STRAIGHT WANDS

CHAPTER FOUR

START OUT WITH AMBITION AND CONFIDENCE

I'll now undertake to show you how to use this gift of dowsing that nature has generously given to you. I can sense, on your part, a feeling of urgency, if not impatience. You want to know, as soon as possible, what to do to carry out a search, putting your gift to work. This is a good attitude. Your desire to learn and accept the detail of your training must be strong. You must have confidence in dowsing and in your ability to master it. However, you must satisfy this desire by mastering one part of the process at a time until you finally have the complete package. During this training you will find yourself uncovering unknown facts. Your confidence will grow. You, yourself, will be conducting successful searches, searches that may appear simple to you, but which will contain as much mystery as any you find reported in the text.

THE DOWSING RESPONSE IS A MOVEMENT OF THE DEVICE

The routine that I am going to show you in this chapter, the descriptions on how to hold and manage each device, are uncomplicated and adequate. I want you to develop a standard way by which you grasp and position each device. I emphasize the word standard, for I want you to be able to grasp and position your device by habit. As you pick up your device and position it, you can put your attention fully on the details of the search itself. Using the correct grasp and position, you have the assurance that when the movement appears, it will be a true dowsing response. It will not be the result of some unfortunate twist or casual motion on your part.

WHAT MAKES THE DEVICE MOVE?

This is a logical question to be brought up at this place in the text, but I cannot answer it nor tell you where to find the answer. The nature of dowsing, in terms of today's scientific knowledge, is a mystery. All of the separate features of dowsing must share that mystery. Until more is known, I'll ask you to provisionally consider this idea about the movement of devices. This idea will give your mind something to anchor on as we procede with the coaching, and it may prove to be correct as more study is given to movements.

Visualize the movement as arising from some sort of an unknown force acting on the device, in a manner similar to the way a magnet can attract iron objects and cause them to move.

Your concern for the present is that the device does move and that an unknown force can be the cause of the movement. With some devices, the force exerted is very slight, the equivalent of an ounce or less in weight. With a strong forked stick shape, made of nylon rod, a force equivalent to many pounds weight is needed to produce the twist in the arms we see as the dowsing response.

Let us examine the four types of devices. It may be determined the forked stick moves because the arms are flexible. The straight wand moves because it is flexible. The pendulum moves against the force of gravity. The angle rods move against the friction of the grips in which they are mounted, or as they are nested in the hand if no grips are used.

DOWSING ABILITY DOESN'T DEPEND ON THE STRENGTH OF THE PULL

This fact has a practical significance for you now as a training dowser. We find that more people can get a dowsing response on the first try when using the angle rods than with any other type of device. The pendulum runs a close second in this respect. The wood wand and the forked stick shape respond to fewer persons on the first try.

It is well established that this variation in ability to use the different devices has no relation to one's ability to become a successful dowser. For it appears that the actual *searching-out ability*, the means whereby the dowser comes to know things, the means whereby the dowser is able to *obtain information,* is a separate factor in the mechanics of dowsing. You can have this *searching-out ability* in a very high degree, and still be able to cause movement only with the angle rods or pendulum. You can make as successful a search with the angle rods and pendulum as with the straight wand and the forked stick shape.

MORE ABOUT AN UNKNOWN DOWSING FORCE

There is easily demonstrated evidence that the force which moves the dowsing device is independent of the *searching-out ability* of the dowser. I won't go into any discussion of theories, but will take time to briefly acquaint you with some facts about the behavior of dowsing devices, facts which are not well known to the casual dowser or to the public. These facts, so far as I have been able to find out, have been given little weight by most students of dowsing.

When a person who has the dowsing faculty holds a device in a standard manner, the device will take on movement, will give the same movement which you see during a true dowsing performance, but under conditions when no dowsing search is going on. This can happen under two sets of conditions. Every dowser can expect to get a dowsing movement from his device under one of these sets of conditions. Few dowsers have tried the other set of conditions, but very likely many can make the demonstration once they understand what is called for.

In Chapter 19 you will read that you, a dowser, can hold a pendulum over your own palm, or over the palm of another person, and without posing any question, or taking any other action, will see the pendulum take on movement. You can only visualize that, somehow, the dowser, as he holds his pendulum, has somehow *charged it* so that the pendulum reacts to an emanation from the palm. You will read that the pendulum can be held closely to any portion of one's body and bring about the same resulting movement. Animals and some plant life will also produce a response from the pendulum. The free end of any straight wand, or the free end of any manufactured spring steel device (which will be described later) will give the same responses.

The other set of conditions is not well known. It can be the cause for mistaken readings by dowsers who are not aware that they can influence a device and make it move. Only a limited number of dowsers have come to be aware that they can cause dowsing devices to move by *internal direction*, a phrase I must use because I know of no better way to describe what happens. I was told, early in my intensive application to dowsing, that this could be done. I was also told that many who could create this movement were reluctant to do so in public because there were supernatural implications in the demonstration. I tried out the routine and found I could make it work.

Actually the demonstration is very simple. I hold the pendulum at the *ready* position (which you will soon learn) and *direct* it mentally to take on a counter-clockwise movement. The pendulum will immediately start to make that movement. I can, while the pendulum is still in motion, *direct* it to reverse the movement, to go clockwise. The pendulum will slow down, stop, and take up a clockwise movement. This movement can be changed by *direction* to a back and forth movement in a specified direction. In the same manner, the pendulum can be made to come to a complete stop. I can take a pendulum in each hand and *direct* first one and then the other to follow through its own series of movements.

I feel the behavior of dowsing devices under these two conditions calls for serious consideration of the idea there is an unknown force acting as part of the dowsing phenomenon.

You may, as a dowser wanting to become proficient with the four types of devices, read these facts about movements by *internal direction* from another viewpoint. Carrying on further experiments, I have found it is possible to bring about movement from any dowsing device by *internal direction*. This means that a dowser, undertaking a search on some matter where he is anxious to get a result, may unintentionally influence his device, making it move by *internal direction* without realizing it, and thus getting a false answer. You can easily avoid this pitfall. You will learn how to pose the proper question and to keep your attention objectively on your dowsing problem.

THE COACHING SEQUENCE FOR ANGLE RODS

I will assume you have a pair of angle rods, either with or without grips. Perhaps you have both. These instructions for the angle rods, and later for other devices, will follow a fixed pattern. First I will tell you, in detail, how to make the hand grasp. Then I will describe to you how to hold the device in relation to your body. These two conditions will often be referred to from now on in the text as comprising the *ready* position, or that your device is at the *ready*. You must practice both the grasp and the positioning of the device until it becomes a very firm habit.

You may find, in certain searches, that you will have to vary the position of the device somewhat from the standard way I describe in relation to the body. This variation won't be much--usually moving the device to one side or to the other where you would normally hold it out in front of the body. Once you have mastered the standard position, such variations won't prevent you from making successful searches.

ANGLE RODS WITH GRIPS — THE GRASP

You have the two angle rods and the two pieces of copper pipe, the grips. Insert the short ends of the rods into the grips, having the angle rest on the smooth end of each grip. Pick up a grip in each hand, the rods being on the upper ends of the grips. Take a firm but comfortable grasp on each grip, holding the grip upright. The long end of each rod is extending from the top of each grip.

ANGLE RODS WITH GRIPS — THE HAND POSITION

You are now holding the two rods casually in front of your body. Your hands must be moved into a positive relation to each other and to the body. To get this final position, keep your elbows tightly against the sides of the body. The forearms are extended out in front, and the hands are brought to within about eight inches of each other, each four inches from the centerline of the body. Now raise both hands, vertically, about

five or six inches, so that the forearm and the upper arm form a nin
degree angle. As you raise your hands, adjust your wrists so the
tended rods remain esssentially level.

You will have trouble keeping the rods from making random mo
ments as you come to this hand position. The rods, restrained by o
light friction, show a tendency to keep up these random movemen
To overcome this, and to complete the positioning, again adjust yo
wrists so that the free end of each angle rod is dipped. With an an
rod of 19 inches, dipping the end about one inch will allow you to g
control of the rods and avoid random movement as you stand st
By dipping the free end of the rod, the end inside of the grip comes
rest against the inside of the grip and the added friction is enough
steady the rod, to eliminate movement as you stand still.

You can now hold the two rods still, parallel, and about eight inch
apart. This is the standard position for the angle rods, the *ready* positi
you will assume as you undertake a dowsing search.

A final instruction can be added. This will apply to both the angle ro
and the pendulum. Very little strength is needed to hold either devic
However, it is my experience that, to get a positive dowsing respon
from any device, it is necessary to have good muscle tone, a firming
the muscles of the arms and shoulders. With the wand and the fork
stick shape, this muscle tone is part of the grasp, no extra effort
needed. When using the angle rods and the pendulum, you must ove
emphasize the grasp. You can grasp the grips with enough firmne
so that you feel the muscles taking hold right up to your shoulders. Yo
must maintain that firmness as long as you hold the angle rods at th
ready, until you get your dowsing response. This firmness is an integr
and very necessary part of the *ready*.

To review, you now have a firm grip, with arm and shoulder muscl
in good tone, your hands are in front of your lower chest, about eig
inches apart, and you have dipped the two angle rod ends so that th
can be held steady and parallel.

ANGLE RODS WITH GRIPS - THE DOWSING RESPONSE MOVEMENT

The dowsing response movement of the angle rods, which comes und
various conditions that we will take up later, is a swinging of the ro
ends. The two rods may swing towards each other, or they may swin
outward. The movement, to be a positive dowsing response, will co
tinue until the rods move about ninety degrees or a quarter turn.

Once the movement starts, maintain your grasp and hand positio

Let the rods come to rest by themselves. If you are walking, holding the rods in the *ready* position, you will note that the two rods start their movements at about the same moment, and continue to move together until the quarter turn is complete. With very little practice, you will come to recognize this dowsing response movement as different from the slight, unavoidable casual movements resulting from walking.

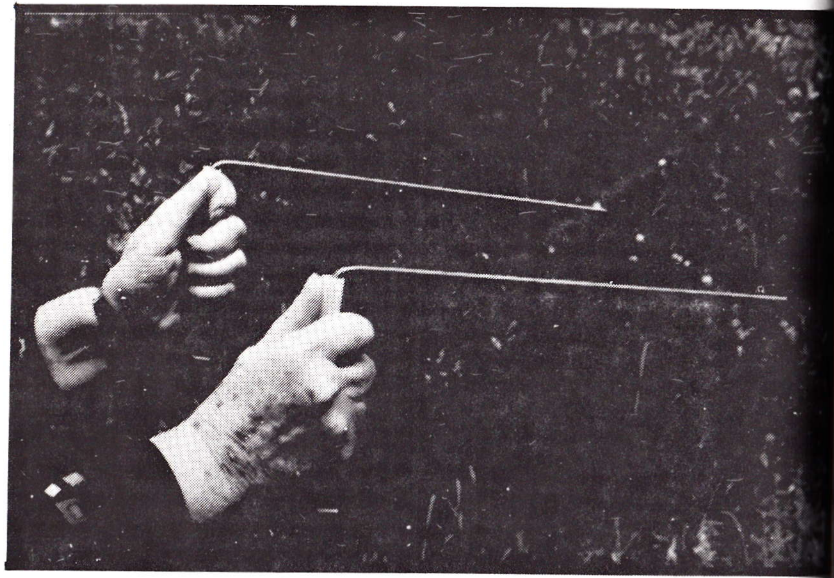
When the dowsing movement is completed, relax your arms and your grip. Take a short rest. Make a complete new re-positioning for your next search. You'll soon learn to do this by habit. In many dowsing situations, one unit search will follow another quickly.

Until we describe the conditions for an actual searching problem, you can practice walking with the angle rods with the objective of training yourself to be able to hold them at the *ready* as steadily as possible. Practice at first when walking on a smooth floor, slowly. You will be able to develop an even pace. When walking with the angle rods and the pendulum, you will find yourself taking shorter steps than usual. This will help you to keep a feeling of balance which, in turn, will allow you to carry either device with a minimum of random movement. I would suggest a walking rate of two short steps a second, or a speed of about three feet a second. You will learn later that such a slow steady pace will be very helpful when you come to practice pin-pointing your location on the ground.

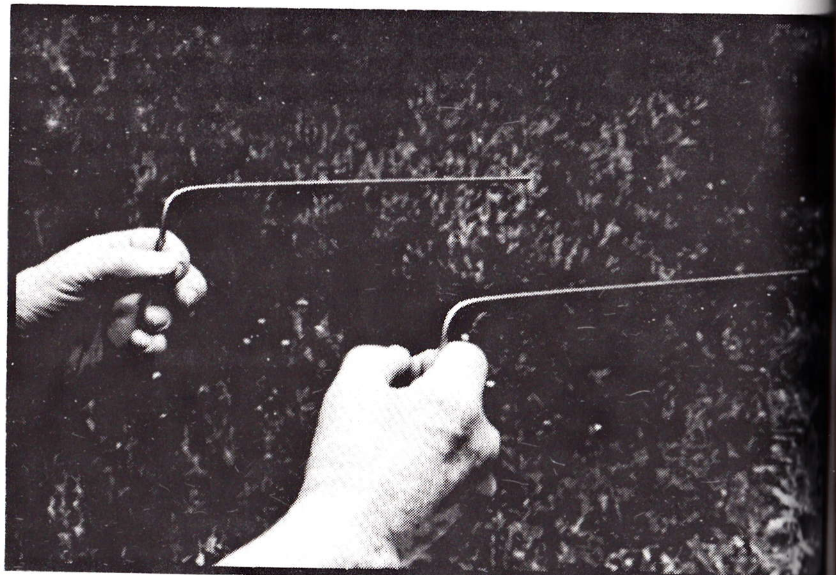
ANGLE RODS WITHOUT GRIPS - THE GRASP

You can use angle rods without grips. The positioning of the arms and hands will be the same as you learned to do with the grips and need not be repeated here. You must lightly *nest* the short end of the angle rod in the hand. You have a choice of two ways to do this. In either case you want to have enough control of the rod to keep it steady as you carry it. At the same time, you want to learn how to carry each rod with the minimum of actual restriction so that the long end will respond and give the dowsing movement as easily as when you carried the end in a grip.

In one way, without any grip, the long end of the rod will rest on the upper flat side of your first finger. Curl your fingers lightly around the short ends of the rods, giving you a control. The hands will be turned toward each other with the flat of the fists facing forward. Again I'll note the long end of each rod, where it starts at the right angle bend, lies on and extends over the flat side of the first finger, straight out from the fist. The wrists are adjusted to make the long ends dip about an inch, which was also noted when using grips. With but little practice you can train yourself to hold angle rods delicately, as if they were in grips.



STANDARD GRASP FOR ANGLE RODS WITH GRIPS



STANDARD GRASP FOR ANGLE RODS WITHOUT GRIPS

You can try another way. The short end of the angle rod will rest in the inside of the first finger joint, held so that the long part of the rod does not touch the side of the first finger. The long part of the rod should be at least one half inch above the side of the first finger. The lower end of the short part of the angle rod is caught between the third and fourth fingers. You can maintain control of the rod by maintaining a slight pressure with the back of the fourth finger against the rod and the third finger. This may sound complicated as you read it, but actually your hands are in a natural, comfortable position. Your knuckles are pointed forward, just as when you used the grips. The rods can only point forward. You use just enough pressure with the fourth finger so that the rod will not slide down to rest on the first finger. This slight pressure will not hinder a prompt dowsing response movement.

I have found that I have a better control over the angle rods when I hold them this second way, resting in the first finger joint, than I do with most angle rods with grips and that the dowsing response is as prompt and unhindered.

When you use the angle rods without grips, you have to give special attention to maintaining firm muscle tone in your arms and shoulders. This will be in contrast to the relaxed, delicate control you have on the angle rods. Setting up such muscle tone must be a part of the habit routine you acquire as part of your standard grasp and positioning for every search and device.

ANGLE RODS WITHOUT GRIPS - POSITIONING AND PRACTICE

As I have already told you, the positions of the hands and arms is essentially the same, with or without grips. I did note that when you rest the rods on the flat side of the first fingers, you have to turn your hands in so the rods extend out straight across the finger side.

You will want to practice walking around, carrying the angle rods without grips, as described for you when using grips. While doing such practice walking, keep a watch out for a dowsing response, for a right angle swing of the rods. You might find yourself at a location where such a response should occur. Make a note of that location. You can use it for further practice.

USING A SINGLE ANGLE ROD

Once you are completely familiar with the feel of carrying the two angle rods, and have been coached and gained experience in dowsing with the two rods together, you can practice dowsing with just one rod. When you are using the two rods together, you have a check that you are getting a dowsing response movement by seeing the two rods take on movement together. This helps you know you aren't just getting random movement from walking. Using one angle rod alone, you mu carry the rod very steadily and be able to satisfy yourself the moveme is an actual dowsing response. You can learn to do this.

One of the most interesting aspects of modern dowsing is associat with the use of the single angle rod. At one period in the campaig of the Viet Nam war, the United States Marines were conducting ma *search and destroy* missions, operating under treacherous conditio along jungle trails. Where could a searching tool, such as dowsing, b better employed? Dowsing was used by the Marines. Angle rods we improvised from any wires on hand. Dowsers among the soldie demonstrated dowsing would work. Others quickly discovered th they, too, could dowse. What were they searching for? Undergrou tunnels being used as hide-aways that the Marines might pass over an then suddenly find the enemy at their rear; buried mines and othe jungle traps along the trail; ammunition caches; communication drop As the combat soldier must carry his rifle in one hand, only the other on was free to hold an angle rod to dowse with as he walked along.

So useful did the angle rods prove under actual combat condition training in dowsing was set up in Marine Corps camps in this countr as part of the final preparation for overseas service. An inventiv civilian developed and manufactured a device which used the princip of the single angle rod. This device consists of a grip, similar to that o a pistol, comfortable to grasp. From the inside of this grip a collapse rod is drawn out vertically. When fully extended this rod is bent at righ angles, having a hinge at the place where it clears the grip. The ex tended rod is about twenty inches long. The portion inside the gri is mounted on ball-bearings, making the device very responsive. Whe in use, the dowser holds the device by the grip, the end dipped, in th same manner you have learned to use any angle rod. It is understoo that this device was used by the Marines before their campaigns wer ended in Viet Nam.

PENDULUM

In contrast to the angle rods, you will find it is very easy to hold an position the pendulum, so much so that, as your coach, I will continuall be warning you not to get careless in its use. You will find the pendulu has several movements, any of which may indicate a dowsing respons You must train yourself to read such movement accurately. Physic effort, when using the pendulum, is very slight. You may be tempted t keep on with a series of dowsing questions, getting your answers, lon after you have reached a condition of staleness. Under such circum stances you could be getting incorrect answers.

Why, I don't know. This is one of the mysteries of dowsing. If you ever have any reason to think you may be becoming stale, take a break, relax, lay down whatever device you are using. You will soon come to recognize when you are *in the mood*, now that you know the importance of this condition, and be alert for being stale. At times you just won't be able to build up any feel of *need*, especially when you are given searching problems. Get the story of the problem and wait until you feel ready to start your search.

HOW YOU HOLD THE PENDULUM

You have a small pendulum, perhaps a rubber ball with a nylon cord, or some small item, such as a finger ring, suspended from a few inches of thread. When practicing, you will find you get a quicker response with a short length of free hanging cord.

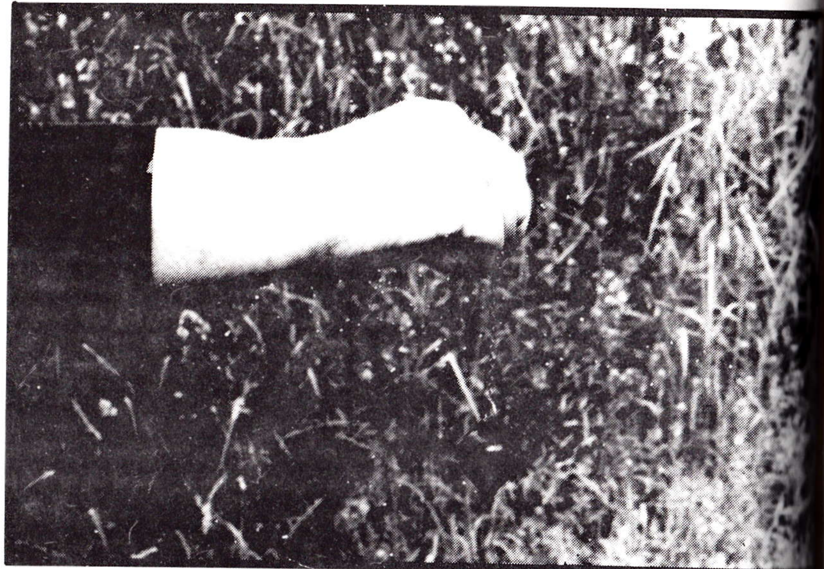
The grasp is actually a pinch. The hand is held so that the fingers point downward, the back of the hand being flat. You pinch the end of the cord between the ends of the thumb and forefinger. The pinched cord should extend down from the center of the contact of the thumb and finger. In this position, the cord is free to move in any direction as the weight takes on movement. The cord must not rub against either the thumb or finger ends.

For your practice, in order to develop a standard routine, I suggest you hold your hand out in front of your chest - your elbow will be bent - in a comfortable position. Remember that the flat back of your hand is faced up. Your hand is in line with your forearm.

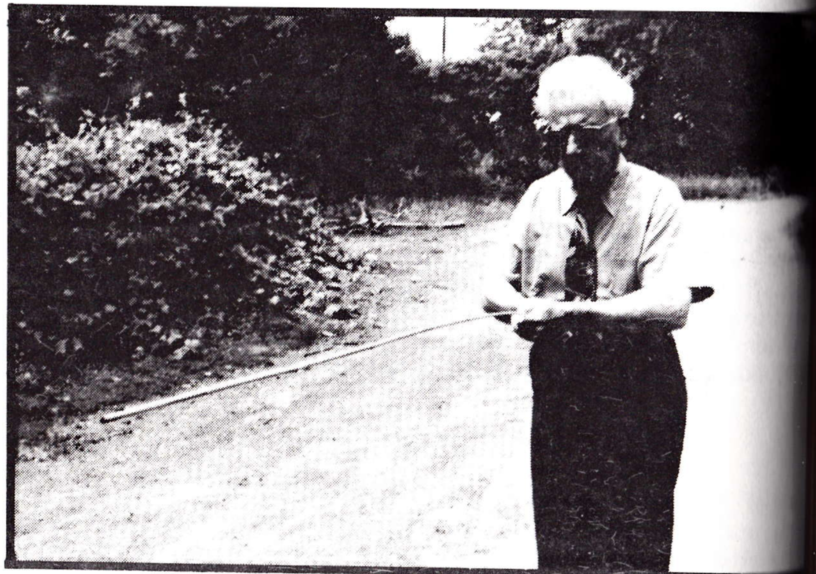
In pinching the cord with your thumb and forefinger, you will want to exert much more pressure than is necessary to just hold the cord securely. This will set up the needed muscle tone in the arm and shoulder. Because the pendulum is light in weight, you may, through inattention, relax the strength of your pinch or relax the muscle tone of your arm and shoulder. Avoid this. There seems to be a connection between maintaining good muscle tone and getting dependable dowsing responses.

WHAT THE PENDULUM CAN TELL YOU

One of the pendulum routines you will learn about in a later chapter allows you to get a distance reading quickly, to find out how far away from where you stand you will find your target point. You can also get a distance reading between points that are involved in a dowsing search while Map Dowsing. I recently map-dowsed for a water source in an area I knew was in an open field. I wanted to know the distance from the corner of a house on the property to the nearest point on a good water vein. To find out that distance, I posed a series of questions, each



STANDARD GRASP FOR THE PENDULUM



TWO HANDED GRASP OF THE STRAIGHT WAND

question being a unit dowsing search. This is a common dowsing routine. The questions were worded in this manner, Is the target point more than one foot away from this house corner? More than five feet away from this corner? More than ten feet away? A continuing series of numbers was recited. For each question posed, the pendulum would swing to give me a *Yes* answer, as long as the target point was farther away than the distance in feet mentioned in that question. When I recited a distance in feet that was more than the distance to the target point, the pendulum took on another movement. The movement then changed to indicate a *No* answer. I knew the exact distance was between the two distance readings. You will soon learn how to find out distances in this way.

PRECAUTIONS

When I first started practicing this routine, I found myself getting wrong answers. Checking over the details of what I was doing, I discovered that often I let myself relax as I recited a series of numbers. It all seemed so easy to do that I let my guard down. I found out the hard way, working by myself, about this hazard, and about the other hazards I am mentioning in the text as we go along. I have verified these hazards during talks with other dowsers. I am well acquainted with the difficulties you will meet when you have to improve your dowsing skill only by trial and error, without adequate coaching.

When you have become accustomed to holding your pendulum comfortably in front of your chest, and have had the experience of many dowsing responses, you will be able to get dowsing responses by pushing out the pendulum, perhaps at arm's length, or at one side of the body. When you sit at a table to Map Dowse, you will be moving the pendulum over various sections of the map. Keep your pinching grip, the cord hanging freely downward, and the back of your hand facing up, and your dowsing responses will come accurately.

As you sit at a table when using the pendulum, you will be tempted to rest your elbow on the table. Doing so seems to weaken and slow the dowsing response. I recommend you don't rest your elbow, but keep it up and your arm out from the shoulder.

PENDULUM - A VARIETY OF MOVEMENTS

You must give the movements of the pendulum more detailed attention than you give to those of the angle rods. With the angle rods, any movement indicates a dowsing response, and, with your question worded so that it can only be answered Yes or No, any movement, the angle rods either swinging in or out, will be taken by you to be a Yes answer.

The pendulum has two basic movements. The pendulum can go i circle, and it can swing back and forth. The circular movement may clockwise or counter-clockwise. The back and forth movement may be any direction. The cord must hang freely so that any of these moveme can take place without the distortion which would be caused by the c rubbing against the finger or thumb ends.

With a four inch length of cord hanging freely from the pinch, t circle formed by movement may be three or four inches in diamet The length of the back and forth swing will be about the same leng From this variety of movements I will tell you later how to pick out t two movements which will be your own code, one movement to me Yes and the other to mean No. In addition, you can have another mo ment of your own to indicate when you are on target. You can find o a direction line by the direction of the pendulum swing. It is all ve fascinating.

You will also come to know the pendulum can be activated in movement under certain conditions when no dowsing search is involve As a dowser, you can alert this unknown force. You can mystify yo friends with curious demonstrations.

WALKING WITH THE PENDULUM

You must plan to practice holding the pendulum steadily whi walking over the ground, carrying it in the standard manner. Think what you would have to do to carry a cup full of water in one hand out front of you, and you'll quickly pick up the trick of holding the pendulu steady as you walk. Walk first on even ground, then practice on rou ground. You will thus prepare yourself for actual dowsing searche

STRAIGHT WAND

You now come to the dowsing device which is probably the mo ancient of all as we peer back into time before history was writte You'll read later in this text that man first dowsed with his extended a or arms. We can assume man first used only his arms, then discove he could use a straight wood wand.

I'll assume you have provided yourself with a wood branch or sapli with the dimensions given in the preceding chapter or that you have a auto aerial. We will begin our practice.

STRAIGHT WAND—HOW TO GRASP AND POSITION

You grasp the small end of the wand with your two hands, either wi an inter-locking grip or with one fist tight against the other. The gra

must be firm. Your arms and shoulders take on good muscle tone from this firm grasp. Place your hands about waist high and point the wand straight out in front of you, keeping it horizontal to the ground. If your wand is flexible enough to bend slightly from its own weight, tilt it up so the free end will be about level with the end you are grasping.

Your hands can rest against your body, or they can be an inch or so away. Find out for yourself which way is the most comfortable, and always position your hands that way. I have found when I hold my hands a short distance from my body I have more control of the wand when I walk. I can eliminate almost all random movement.

STRAIGHT WAND—MOVEMENTS TO LOOK FOR

You will see the movement start at the outer, free end of the wand. You keep your grasp firm, your hands in their fixed position. Movement of the wand is possible because the material of the wand is flexible.

Until recently, when the dowser used a wooden straight wand, he looked for any movement of the free end of the wand as indicating a dowsing response. The long wood stick was often clumsy, and while dowsing response came dependably, it was slow.

More attention has been given to the action of the wand as we have come to learn more about dowsing in all of its features. We find the free end of any straight, flexible rod material, wood, metal or synthetic, gives a dowsing response. With synthetic materials, smaller diameters and shorter wands give a satisfactory response. An experienced dowser can pick up a stem of a plant or a stock of hay, and demonstrate a response.

It has been found the free end of the straight wand will give the same variety of movements which we observe the pendulum perform. The movements of the wand end are in a vertical plane, while the movements of the pendulum are in a horizontal plane. The free end of the straight wand can move in a circle clockwise or counter-clockwise. The free end of the straight wand can make a back and forth movement in any direction. When using a small diameter synthetic material wand, these movements are obtained nearly as quickly as with a pendulum. If you can easily obtain a dowsing response from both the pendulum and the wand, you'll find the pendulum more practical to use. If only the wand works for you, you can train yourself to do almost everything with it you would expect to do with a pendulum.

For your first practice with the straight wand, I suggest you take the appearance of any consistent movement, as opposed to the random movements from walking, as the dowsing response. At present don't try to complicate your practice by trying to distinguish the many possible wand end movements. Use the two hand grasp, and practice walking over rough ground trying to hold the wand steady.

STRAIGHT WAND-
MANUFACTURED DEVICES USING ITS PRINCIPLE

Some inventive dowsers who observed the variety of movements of the free end of the straight wand, have manufactured compact devices which are very responsive. They give the full variety of dowsing movements in the vertical plane. A typical device consists of a small metal pointer mounted on the end of a spring steel wire. The complete device can be described. It has a pistol style grip which you can hold comfortably; with a length of spring steel wire extending upward from the grip. The wire is straight for a few inches, then a portion of it is formed into a helix or cylindrical coil, up to one inch in diameter. The wire then continues straight for a few inches and the metal pointer is mounted on the end. The weight of the pointer is just enough to make the wire from the grip form an arc of ninety degrees so when the device is held with the wire vertical as it leaves the grip, the free end with the metal pointer is parallel to the ground. The metal pointer is thus extended away from the dowser, as he would normally hold it, the same as a free end of a straight wand. With a typical device, the overall horizontal length is about twelve inches.

The dowser grasps the grip with one hand, holding the device comfortably in front of him, in about the same position his hand would be if he were holding the pendulum. The dowser can expect the same full variety of movements he would get from the pendulum. The instructions for using and interpreting these movements that apply to the pendulum can be applied to these manufactured spring steel devices.

STRAIGHT WAND—HOLDING WITH ONE HAND

The shorter, small diameter, flexible synthetic straight wands, thirty inches long or less, can be held in one hand. You can hold such a wand directly in front of you or somewhat to one side, in the same general position you would hold a single angle rod. Such a wand responds quickly, and will give you the same variety of movements you look for with the pendulum.

A LOOK AHEAD TO WAYS YOU CAN USE THESE DEVICES

Your long wands are most often found in use in the field locating water sources. Angle rods are used more often when trying to locate buried pipes. I'll give some examples which may surprise you for use of any of the devices which can be held in one hand.

Picture yourself with a device in one hand. You stand beside your auto, the hood up, looking at your engine. You know you have ignition trouble. You hold a pointer in your left hand and start to pose a series of questions. Pointing to the spark plugs, one at a time, you ask, Is this spark plug performing satisfactorily? Your device will give an answer, either Yes or No. If a spark plug is defective, the dowsing response is one you interpret as No. You may have to ask a similar series of questions about the many wires and cables and other parts of the ignition system. This use of dowsing is being applied successfully by a few dowsers in widely separated parts of the country today. There is a big future for dowsing in this field.

You can check radio tubes in the same manner. Trouble-shooting can be done by dowsing on any equipment, providing you know enough about the equipment to pose the question correctly. Our grandfathers used dowsing to find water, an important need in their time. The miracle of dowsing can be brought into use to serve and solve the needs of our present culture. The opportunities are almost limitless.

CHAPTER FIVE

FORKED STICK SHAPE - HOLDS AND MOVEMENTS

TRADITIONAL DIVINING ROD

We are now ready to take up the holds and movements of the fork stick shape, the fourth type of device. This is the traditional *divining r* cut from a growing bush or tree, and used by dowsers looking for wa sources for almost numberless generations. Until recently, the ment of water dowsing, water divining or water witching, if it brought a image at all to mind on the part of the casual listener, it was the image the dowser and his forked stick in the field.

Today we know it is the forked stick shape and not the material th allows one to get a dowsing response. The forked stick is made of ma materials besides wood, such as whalebone, metals, and a variety synthetics

FORKED STICKS HAVE LEFT VALUABLE DOWSING EVIDENCE

The traditional wood *divining rod* has left a legacy of evidence supp ing the fact of dowsing which is very substantial. A quick review of th legacy can give you reason to have confidence in what you can expect t do and to strengthen your determination to become proficient.

In the course of my dowsing in the northeast part of this coun during the past twenty-five years, I have had the opportunity to ch out by dowsing many old hand-dug wells. Some of these may have be in use for over two hundred years. I have always found water v indications either directly below the well top or very close to the we This fact supports the statement, presumably made many years a as the several parts of the country were being settled, that any one w planned to dig a well and didn't ask the local dowser to make the loca was a fool. A conservative estimate can be made that several hund thousand dug wells were located by dowsing on the east coast of th country since the time of the first settlements. A student of dows living across the Mississippi, has offered the figure that ninety thous wells have been located by dowsing in the State of Iowa. While the ex count can never be known, you can be sure that positive, compell evidence that dowsing works and has helped many, many people around us, wherever we live.

PALMS-UP-GRASP

There are two ways to hold the forked stick shape. Using one way, you grasp the ends of the arms with your palms up and the tip of the fork swings away from you when the dowsing response takes place. Using the other way, you take a palms-in-and-down grasp, and the tip swings towards you.

The palms-up grasp is the traditional and still the usual way to hold the forked stick shape. We'll take up this grasp first.

I'll assume you have a forked stick shape, either made of wood or nylon rod, with arms about twenty inches long. This length is satisfactory for practice, allowing you to get a good grip on each end.

You must place each hand in a very exact manner. Plan to grasp each end so that an inch or less of the arm extends beyond your grasp. You will use the right hand for the first grasp.

Take hold of the arm with your right hand, the palm underneath, the fork being positioned so the fork tip can be pointed vertically when both hands are in position. Curl your fingers around the arm securely so you can resist any twisting movement of the arm. Extend your thumb toward the end of the arm.

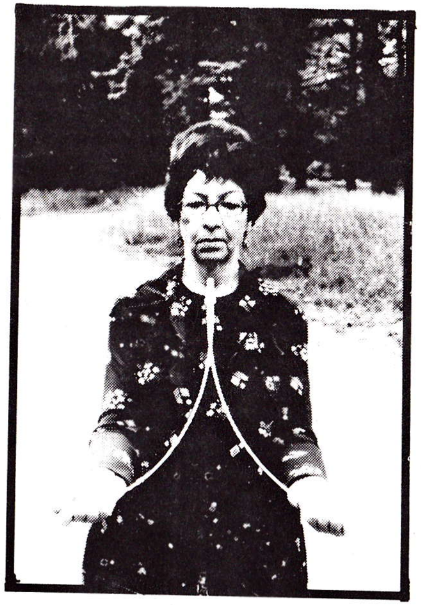
Move your right elbow to the side of the body, and position your right hand so the palm is facing upward. The fork, which you are holding firmly in your right hand, will thus be positioned upright or vertically.

Move your left elbow to the side of your body and extend your left hand. You will now be able to make the grasp with your left hand on the left arm end that you made with your right hand, palm up, fingers curled over the arm, and the thumb extended toward the arm end. When complete, both palms are facing upward, the thumbs are extended and the tip of the fork is vertical.

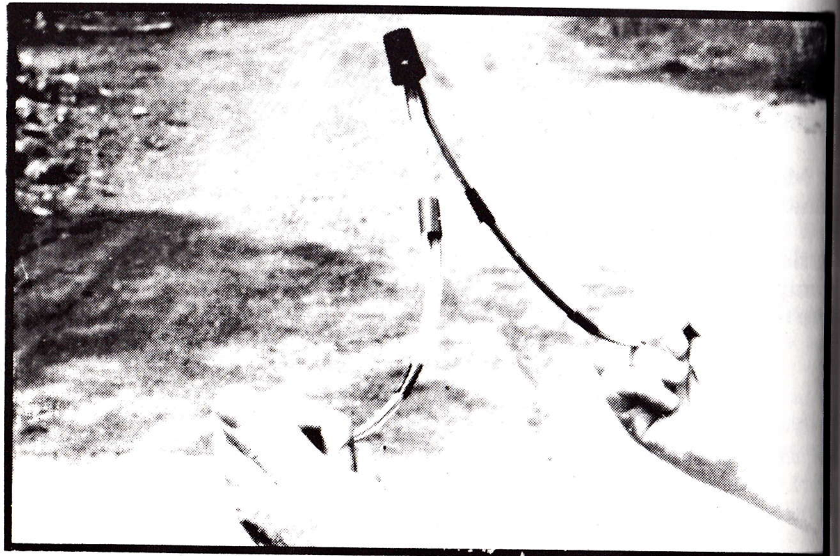
FORKED STICK SHAPE — PALMS-UP — POSITION

You can see that the grasp of your two hands determines the position of the forked stick shape in relation to your body. You are holding the fork in front of you vertically, about the length of your forearms away. You must make two more steps of preparation.

As the fork is held thus, you may be spreading out the arms from the joint, you may be holding the arms so there is no strain on the joint, or you may be over-compressing it.



STANDARD GRASP - FORKED STICK - 'Palms Up'



STANDARD GRASP - SMALL FORKED STICK SHAPE - 'Palms Up'

You must put the joint under a slight compression. If you find you are not compressing the joint at all, move each hand slightly inward, towards the other hand. Get a feeling of balance between the hands and the feeling of compressing the joint. Tilt the tip of the fork slightly out and away from you, about an inch or more.

Let's go over this grasp and position. Your elbows are at your sides. Each hand is gripping an arm end, about an inch from the end. The palms are up; the fingers curled over the top of the arms; the thumbs are extended along the ends of the arms. Your fork is vertical, tilted slightly out. Your hands have to come together slightly, putting a small amount of compression on the fork. You have a feeling of balance in the fork, a feeling that it will stay in this position as you carry it.

FORKED STICK SHAPE — PALMS-UP — MOVEMENTS

As you hold your fork in this manner, when a dowsing response comes, you will both see it and feel it. You will see the response as a slow, starting forward movement of the tip of the fork. You will feel the response as a pull, or, actually, as a twisting strain against your grasp. You often hear this referred to as the dowsing pull, because you tend to visualize something pulling down the fork tip. You soon can determine that the force which you are resisting is a twisting strain.

This slow movement, an outward swing of the fork tip, will continue, becoming more positive and slightly faster, until the fork has moved into a horizontal position. The limit of the movement is determined by the flexibility of the two arms of the fork so long as you resist the twisting movement and the arm ends don't move. As soon as the arm ends start to move, the dowsing response ends. The tip may continue to drop, simply because you aren't holding the ends. You already have a dowsing response.

When you use the forked stick shape, I don't need to remind you to maintain good muscle tone in your arms and shoulders. You are already exerting some strength as you position the fork. When the twist comes you are ready to increase the strength of your grasp to resist it.

Once you have received this dowsing response, you must start again from scratch, regrasping the fork, one arm at a time, and re-positioning the fork, to prepare yourself for the next unit search.

PRECAUTIONS

There are several things you must know about, that you must watch out for, to avoid trouble when using the forked stick shape.

With a nylon fork the two arms are equal, and it is not difficult to bring both hands towards each other, just a bit, to get the balanced feeling. You will notice as you hold the nylon arms in the palms-up grasp, you make the nylon arms curve a little. They should each be curved the same amount. If you have a wood fork, it is unlikely the fork will be symmetrical, that the two arms will be the same diameter or come off the joint at the same angle. You will find you have to move the hand grasping the smaller diameter arm more than the other hand as you bring them together to set up compression on the joint. You can judge the amount as you arrive at a feeling of balance, where you keep the tip tilted slightly forward and it stays there, not flopping. The smaller diameter arm will be curved more than the other arm. You have set up the same amount of compression with each hand.

If you aren't exerting the same amount of compression on the joint with each hand, your fork is not in balance. You may see the fork falling downward, or back and forth, as you try to set up this balance. With a wood fork, you may be able to hold it steady just on the borderline. A very small change in your hand positions, as you walk, may cause it to flop. You will learn that this movement is not a true dowsing response, but you may be confused by it at first.

USE OF SMALL FORKED STICK SHAPES

The use of small forks, eight to ten inches long, with material one eighth inch in diameter or less, which are easily made from synthetics, involves much more risk of flops. You have to grasp these with your thumb and finger tips, using the palms-up principle. The material is so light it is hard to judge the effort you are using to put the fork under compression and in balance. You also have difficulty applying the same amount of effort with each hand. You will need thorough practice with the standard size fork before you try to adjust your grasp to the smaller forks made of synthetic materials. Once you have mastered this practice, you can use the smaller forks, which you can carry with you easily, with confidence.

COMPARISON OF THE MOVEMENTS OF THE FOUR TYPES OF DEVICES

As you practice with all four types of these devices, you will notice a difference in the nature of the movements of the dowsing responses.

The angle rods give you a delicate response. It seems to come out of nowhere. The pendulum movements are ridiculously simple. You have to adjust your thinking to accept the fact that these movements have meanings. With the angle rods, once you see a movement start, you continue to hold your hands and wrists steady for the second or so it takes the rods to swing. Then it is all over and you re-position the angle rods. The pendulum response is usually a continuous movement once it starts. With a very light weight, you have little difficulty keeping your hand essentially still as the movement continues. If you have a weight of a few ounces, as the pendulum starts to swing back and forth you will feel it pull slightly on your hand, first one way and then the other. You will find yourself bracing against that pull. As the direction is constantly changing, you will find your hand moving a small amount, but moving against the movement of the pendulum. Someone watching you may say your hand is making the pendulum move. You can ask him to look closer. Your hand is moving against, instead of with the direction it would have to take to keep the pendulum moving.

The movements of the straight wood wand are a lopsided back and forth movement or a distorted circular movement, for while the wood is flexible, it is rarely symmetrical. A metal wand will move more evenly. You will feel this movement at your wrists as a bending movement, continually changing direction. It is weak and there is no danger the wand will come loose in your grasp. With the smaller diameter and shorter synthetic wands, you will feel only a token amount of bend. With the manufactured, spring steel devices that you hold with a grip, the bending effect of the pointer movement is dampened out in the spring coil. You can hold the device very still.

With the standardized seasoned wood fork, or one made of nylon, you come into very realistic contact with this thing called dowsing. You feel a twist you must meet with all the strength of your grasp. Under many conditions you cannot prevent the arms from twisting out of your grasp. Dowsing greets you in some sort of unknown force in nature, a force you must master with positive physical exertion if you wish to carry through your full dowsing response. Combatting this force for the first time can produce an exhilaration, a sense of being in tune with one of life's mysteries. The memory of this first encounter may easily stay with you the rest of your life.

MEMORIES OF THIS DOWSING FORCE

I have felt this force at work thousands of times when over underground water veins, in demonstrations and in serious searches. I remember such an encounter when walking over an unmarked hayfield on one of the long, flat ridges common to central New York State where later a good well was developed. I have encountered it walking on the top of high mountains. I have encountered it, going on the ground over the edge of a known gas deposit, six thousand feet down. I have encountered this force in Map Dowsing for ore deposits, later experiencing in the field the pull of this force at the actual location. An early but unforgettable milestone in my Map Dowsing found me looking for a deep dome, the source of a deep water vein that could be dowsed near Schenectady. Driving one hundred miles into the eastern Adirondacks, I came to the last place where this deep vein crossed a highway. I picked up my reading on the map at this point, and started to trace it across an abandoned hayfield, pasture, and into the woods. I finally came to where the response ended. At this place, deep underground, the water was rising to feed and start the vein from some source, perhaps nine or ten miles down, in the earth's crust.

Anyone who uses the standard-sized fork stick shape gets adequate proof of the reality of dowsing with each response.

FORKED STICK SHAPE—PALMS-IN-AND-DOWN — DIFFERENCES

There are essential differences between this grasp and the palms-up grasp which we have just described. As indicated by the title, the hands are placed on the arm ends in the reverse manner from the other grasp. The tip of the joint is turned slightly inward. The movement is sudden. When you learn just how to make the grasp properly, the fork twists loose from your hands. The movement does not depend on the flexibility of the fork arms.

You can appreciate that, if the fork turns inward, the arms must be short. Otherwise you would be hit with the in and down movement of the tip of the fork. A wood fork should have arms not over ten inches long. The wood must be seasoned. The arms may be about seven-sixteenths of an inch in diameter at the joint and five-sixteenths of an inch in diameter where grasped. Such arms are not flexible. If you want to use a nylon fork of the usual dimensions, you must place your hands on the fork arms so the inside edge of each hand is seven inches from the joint.

FORKED STICK SHAPE — PALMS-IN-AND-DOWN GRASP AND POSITION

I'll describe the routine for the wood fork. You can adapt the instructions without difficulty for using the nylon fork.

Pick up the wood fork with your right hand, the back of the hand up, fingers curled under the arm, and put the fork in front of you in its final position. In this position, the tip of the fork will be up, about level with your forehead, and tilted slightly inward, not more than an inch. Thus you position your fork first, then complete your grasp.

Place your left hand on the other fork arm. Make the following exact grasp. The lower edge of each hand should be even with the fork arm end. The palms of each hand will be facing inwards and down. You do not make a tight grasp to resist twisting. Instead, you hook all the

fingers of each hand around each arm. You extend the thumb, resting it on the top of the arm. It will be pointing toward the joint. Do this with each hand. Grasping each arm securely in this manner without trying to pull or compress the joint, you will find your elbows are out somewhat from your body.

To complete the grasp, you will put the joint under slight compression in this manner. Press each extended thumb firmly against the outside of the arm. Exert a pull with the four fingers of each hand, as they are curled or hooked around the lower arm ends. You will raise, or swing out, your elbows just a bit to create this pull. Thus you are compressing the joint by pressing with your thumbs on the arms while getting an added leverage to that pressing by pulling out on the arm ends with the finger-elbow effort. In actual practice, there will be little or no movement of the stiff wood arms. With a nylon rod, pulling by the fingers-elbow will make the arms curve or bow in.

All of this will call for definite effort on your part even though there is no movement of the stiff wood arms. You must be careful not to create a pull on the joint. Your thumbs must be pressed firmly enough so the joint is always under compression. Your pulling effort with your fingers-elbows is directed against the pressure of your thumbs. This increases the pressure on the joint, the compression.

I can illustrate this condition by describing a dowsing experience using the wood fork routine. As we will see later, there is always the possibility the wood fork will break when used with this grasp, especially if it has become too dry. Recently, when dowsing on a serious problem, my wood fork broke. The tip split down its full length, and I was left with two arms and half a tip at the end of each arm. I fitted the two faces of the broken tip together and made a palms-in-and-down grasp. The pressure of the thumbs, putting compression on the broken joint, held the two pieces in contact, and I was able to get a dowsing response, which we'll take up soon.

FORKED STICK SHAPE — PALMS-IN-AND-DOWN — LIVELINESS

Once you are able to make the grasp for the palm-in-and-down routine and tilt the fork slightly inward, you may notice a positive feeling of liveliness, much more than you get with the other grasp. It appears as a slight but uncontrollable up and down movement of the fork, your hands and arms, as a unit. This condition deserves much study. I won't try to give any reason for it here. I can just say that if you notice this reaction to any degree, you can feel nature has well equipped you to use the forked stick shape. This feeling of liveliness is not a dowsing reaction itself. There are conditions where a much more positive up and down noticeable movement is a dowsing response.

This feeling of liveliness is not to be confused with another slight reaction you will often get when using the palms-in-and-down grasp. When you are field dowsing, and are approaching a point where you can look for a dowsing response, you may experience a tendency on the part of the fork to tip forward and down. As you are holding the fork firmly you easily resist any actual movement of the fork. This temporary pull indicates you are near your target.

FORKED STICK SHAPE — PALMS-IN-AND-DOWN — MOVEMENT

The dowsing response comes suddenly. You may feel the slight forward pull just mentioned and be warned. The response does not come as a movement at first, but as a strain against your grasp, a strain indicating the fork wants to move inward and down. This strain will build up very fast. If you only have your fingers hooked around the arm ends, as the strain increases, the fork will be twisted loose from your hands. You are only holding each arm in the curl of your fingers to increase the pressure of your thumbs on the joint. If you do try to maintain a tight grasp on the arms, which can be done, the wood fork will break. The break may be in either arm between the hand and the joint, but it usually is in the joint.

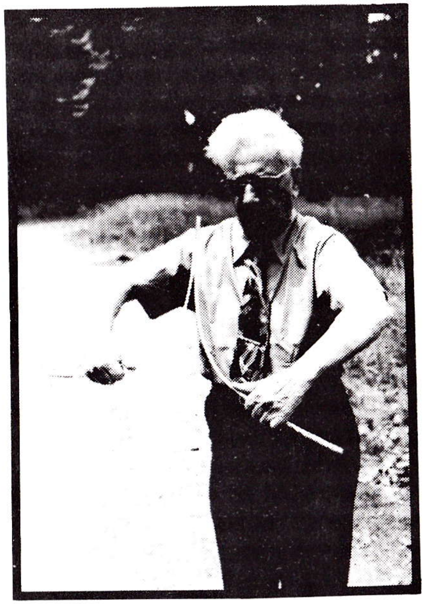
When you use a standard nylon fork, you will find that your pulling of the nylon arm against the pressure of your thumb makes the nylon arm curve somewhat so you can't get enough of a grasp on it to resist the twisting force. Each arm easily frees itself from your fingers when the dowsing response comes.

You must train yourself to be very sensitive to the amount of force exerted by this dowsing response. You must first be satisfied it is a true dowsing response, that you are fighting this attempt of the fork to turn inward. As soon as you do feel positive it is a response, release your grip, if the force has not already twisted it free. As the fork, suddenly released, makes a quick flip toward you, perhaps striking you lightly on the chest, keep a casual hold on the arms to keep the fork from falling to the ground.

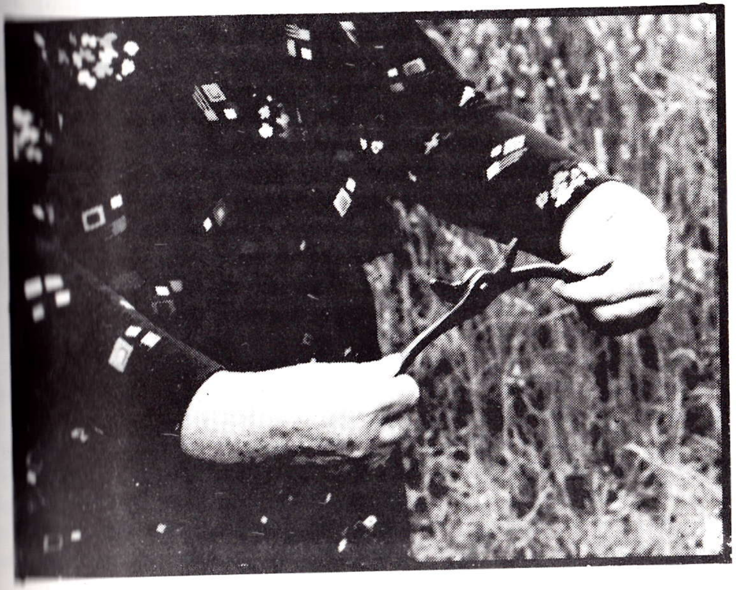
There are certain advantages from the use of this routine which we will take up when we apply what we have learned about grasps, positions and movements to actual dowsing.

PLIERS AND COAT HANGERS

Metal slip-joint pliers give a good demonstration of this *flipping* action when the movement is inward and down, towards yourself. Pliers are found in use for serious dowsing.



STANDARD GRASP - FORKED STICK - 'Palms Down'



STANDARD GRASP FOR SLIP-JOINT PLIERS

I've recently seen both the usual slip-joint pliers with arms about five inches long, and *goose-neck*, or offset slip-joint pliers, with arms about eight inches long, used in demonstrations. Interestingly enough, in both cases these pliers were used by lady dowsers, and both ladies had records as successful dowsers for their neighbors' water needs.

You can easily train yourself to use pliers as a dowsing device. Open them to the wide jaw position. Spread the jaws completely open. The arms will have an angle of ninety degrees or more, a somewhat larger angle than the usual fork. To make the grasp, press your thumbs on top of the plier handles, and your first two finger ends of each hand must be caught under the plier arm ends. When you make this grasp, your elbows will be spread well out. You are holding the pliers in front of yourself, pointing the jaws up vertically, slightly tilted inward.

To complete the grasp and position, you press down on the plier arms with your thumbs, against an upward pull with your fingers, in the same manner you handled the wood fork. Naturally you won't bend the plier handles or arms. You do put the joint under compression. You are now ready for a dowsing response.

When the response comes you just watch it happen. Regardless of how firmly you squeeze the plier arm ends, as you feel the strain of the beginning of the dowsing response you are helpless to do anything about it. The pliers will twist themselves right out of your thumb-finger grasp. It is impossible to hold them. Such a demonstration brings out clearly the independent action of the dowsing force, how it appears unexpectedly and acts beyond any control you may attempt.

A wire coat hanger gives a similar response. Take a coat hanger, and bend the under, or cross, wire up under the slant wire, on either side of the hook, so the two wires are roughly parallel and about three-quarters of an inch apart. Bend these two sets of parallel wire, the arms of your fork, downward to make an angle of about ninety degrees. Grasp this fork with the palms-in-and-down routine, pressing your thumbs against the top wire on each side of the fork angle, which would correspond to the joint of the wood fork, at the same time swinging out your elbows so your palms are facing fully downward. You keep the fork joint under compression with your thumbs, and put a curve in the wires that are grasped by your hands. This will bring the two wires in each hand somewhat closer together than three-quarters of an inch. Take care that the wires aren't completely pressed together. Position the fork upright, then turn the top or hook of the coat hanger towards you, up to two inches from the vertical. Keep the muscles of your arms and shoulders tensed beyond what you need just to hold the coat hanger.

When the response comes, it will be sudden. The wires will twist right

out of your fingers, flopping inward. You can't get a firm enough hold on the wires to restrain them.

COVERED MANHOLE COVER

The coaching that introduced me to dowsing was given by a dowser who used this palms-in-and-down routine, with the fork swinging inward. This was all I knew in my years of casual interest. When I found out about Map Dowsing, and broadened my knowledge of grasps and devices, I found this inward swing had certain advantages and still often rely on it. The following story of a dowsing search shows this advantage.

A by-pass road was built to avoid the main intersection in a nearby small community. As was bound to happen, business moved to the new intersection. A storm sewer was laid, and covered with soil. Later the whole area was blacktopped, including a manhole which was given a metal cover before blacktopping. After a number of years it became necessary to locate that manhole, somewhere under nearly an acre of blacktop. I was called in and found it, using a fork and the inward swing. I posed a question asking for the exact location of the manhole. The dowsing response came just as I reached the edge of the manhole. I marked this spot, and very little digging revealed the manhole cover.

CHAPTER SIX

DOWSING WITHOUT DEVICES

PROBABLY FIRST ROUTINE USED BY MAN

You will not be around dowsers long before you will be hearing about someone who uses just his hands, his arms, or who, in some other way, gets a dowsing response without any devices at all. You should come to know, as part of this coaching, what can be done. Very likely some of you will be able to duplicate one or more of such routines.

This human ability to dowse without devices has a special significance for any one who is trying to find out what makes dowsing work. The history of dowsing is very fragmentary previous to the sixteenth century. There is evidence dowsing was a searching tool used by man before history was written. A pre-historic drawing on a cave wall in Europe appears to show a man holding a forked stick. We will spend a few minutes on conjectures about these early days of dowsing.

As you will soon read, the most common routine, for dowsing without devices, involves the use of the extended arm or arms. They are held straight out from the shoulders. How primitive man came to know such a routine would first let him find things to help him, I leave to your imagination. We can feel assured that, in some way, primitive man did discover and put to use this practice. In the course of generations, we can picture some experiment-minded ancestor picking up a straight, dry, limber stick, holding it out in front of him instead of his arm, and getting a dowsing response. This was easier than extending his arm. The straight wand became the first dowsing device. Some generations later, another man with an inquiring mind cut off a fresh branch of similar length. Finding the fresh branch less responsive, he grabbed both ends and formed the branch into a half circle, with the circular shape pointed up, and behold, this half circle, this bow, moved downward to show a dowsing response. In the course of time, someone with added ingenuity found that a fork shape cut from a tree would be easier to hold, and, when seasoned, would last longer.

There has been speculation that the pendulum was used early in man's history, that the pendulum was employed by soothsayers, important people in those days. Some researchers into the past have suggested the pendulum was the principle tool of the priests who operated the Temple of the Delphic Oracle in ancient Greece.

Angle rods appear to be a recent addition to the dowser's equipment.

WATCHING *DOWSING WITH THE FEET*

After I had devoted time to Map Dowsing very extensively for about one year, I was privileged to spend a day as the guest of Kenneth Roberts, at Kennebunkport, Maine, working with Henry Gross. Another guest that day was Mr. Desrosier, from Canada, who had established a record of successful searching by *dowsing with his feet*. He would walk over the ground, with a question posed in his mind, in the same manner you will learn how to do while holding your device. When Mr. Desrosier walked over a water vein, he would receive an answer to his question in some way not obvious to those who were watching him. He would pose a question and turn his body, as you will learn how to do in Remote Dowsing, and when his eyes were in the direction of the target, he would become aware of the specific location and how far away it was. He could tell those who were with him exactly where to find the location of his dowsing search. You will soon be learning how to do this, using a dowsing device.

I was especially impressed because I was getting the same answers using both the forked stick and the pendulum. We both found an unusual water condition underground in the meadow of Mr. Robert's estate which had been set aside for practice and which had been missed by visiting dowsers up to that time. Mr. Desrosier approached it from one direction, dowsing with his feet, and I with fork and pendulum came to it from another direction.

From the time my fork first responded when dowsing, I have been caught up in the challenge for study that dowsing offered. The experience of watching Mr. Desrosier as he dowsed with his feet, and having my findings match his, greatly strengthened that challenge. I was already familiar with the many devices and methods. I had to admit the fact of dowsing without devices called for a much broader view of the whole mystery. As time passed, by experiment and probably by inspiration, I was able to duplicate the routine of dowsing with the feet for demonstration purposes and to originate a routine of dowsing with the thumbs. I have learned about many other routines involving parts of the body and how to perform them. This chapter will pass that information on to you.

DOWSING WITH THE ARMS AND HANDS

I'll give you now the many positions for the arms and hands, and describe as well as I can the nature of this dowsing response for the several routines where they are used.

The simplest, and perhaps the best known routine involves the arm You extend both arms, rigid, straight out from the shoulders, horizont to the ground. When the dowsing response comes, you see it and fe it. One of your arms will rise slowly, pivoting from the shoulder. Th hand may rise four or five inches. This routine can be used under an conditions where you would use an ordinary device. It is obviously tiring and clumsy procedure.

You can hold just one arm out, in the same manner, rigid from th shoulder. With this routine, when the response comes, your hand wi move up and down, spasmodically, quickly, and with about six inches travel. You must continue to maintain the same muscle rigidity wi which you started, at least as much as possible. The movement appe to result from the unknown dowsing force acting against your rig strained muscles. As soon as you relax, the movement stops.

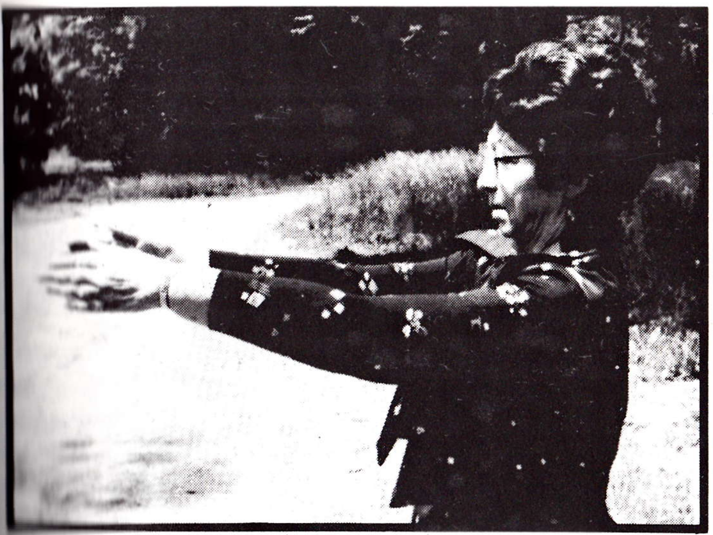
This spasmodic movement is a characteristic of most of the routin without devices.

A variation of the one-arm dowsing routine is sometimes seen. Th dowser will set the muscles in the forearm and hand somewhat rig The arm can be moved in any desired direction from the should Walking over the ground, seeking out a target, the dowser will feel h hand respond when he points to the target. This has been descri sometimes as a tingle or it may be a slight spasmodic finger and or ha movement. Some dowsers use the very minimum of rigidity so th response is not necessarily seen by the casual observer. It is felt by th dowser sufficiently to be recognized as a positive reaction. You can u this routine from a distance away from the target when in the fi Remote Dowsing, and when walking over the target, Field Dowsin

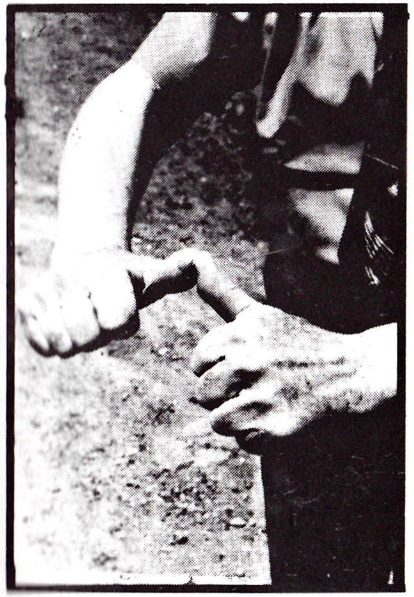
There is a two-handed variation of the above routine. The dowser w set the muscles of both hands and arms rigid while clasping the hands a comfortable position. When he walks over his target, he will get spasmodic movement, varying with the amount of rigidity he ha

You may meet dowsers who have developed considerable skill w either the one-hand or the two-hand routines as just described, w show a high degree of sensitivity to the response. It is doubtful if th average dowser will find these routines as practical as the more po routines with devices.

A practice has been reported from India where the dowser depends reactions in his fingers. The hands are held, palm up, at the sides, inside of each wrist pressed against the body at the waistline. fingers are extended forward. The entire arms are held rigid. response is an up and down spasmodic movement of the hands. If



POSITION FOR EXTENDED ARMS DOWSING



OPPOSED THUMBS SIMULATING FORKED STICK SHAPE use one hand alone, you will get the same response.

If you hold your two hands in approximately the same position except that the wrists do not touch the body, being at least a few inches away, the response will come by one hand rising slightly, similar to when the two arms were extended.

Now hold just one hand in that same position and be sure your fingers are spread, that they do not touch each other. All is rigid as in the previous routines. With a little practice, you will find that two of your fingers will rise slightly as a dowsing response.

DOWSING WITH THE THUMBS ONLY

During this period of study and experiment that I carried on without devices, I had noticed the routine of the extended arms resembled the use of the straight wand. I considered the possibility of positioning the arms into a simulation of the fork shape. After a number of try-outs I hit onto a comparatively simple arrangement which has proven, for me, very responsive. Contact is made with the thumbs.

To prepare yourself for this thumb routine, you make your hands into fists and extend the thumbs. Bring your thumbs into contact at the corners of the thumb nails, taking care to meet these three conditions. The line of the thumbs, the outside of the thumbs toward the body, must be vertical. The thumbs must form an angle of ninety degrees. After making this contact, press your thumbs together with force, the force being applied at the thumb corners only. Your hands and forearms are now in the shape of a dowsing fork.

While in this position, when the dowsing response comes, you will find your thumb ends are pulled directly downward. The thumb corners and then the thumb ends maintain a contact, the thumb ends roll on each other, the thumbs are pulled into a straight line and then contact is lost and the response is over. Using all the strength at my command, I am unable to prevent this action. As the thumbs change their position from a ninety degree angle to a straight line, the hands are spread, being shoved outward against my efforts to press the thumbs together.

I have found that only dowsers with straight thumbs can duplicate this routine. Many people have thumbs that curve out. To create a condition of pressure these people have to press the balls of the thumbs together. I have not been able myself nor have I been able to coach anyone else to get a dowsing response if the contact is made by the ball of the thumb.

Those who can use this thumb routine find it can be called on for any search where you would use a forked stick shape.

Anyone can get a dowsing response by pressing two finger ends together, if he has the dowsing faculty. While you probably would never use such a routine in a serious search, you may want to learn it for demonstration purposes.

Make your hands into fists with each forefinger extended. Raise your hands to the level of your forehead, with one fist facing out and the other fist facing in. Bring your fingertips together to form an angle of about [illegible] degrees. Make the finger tip contact firm so you can exert some pressure at the point of contact. You will find you can't exert much pressure with your arms raised so high.

When the dowsing response comes, the fingers and hands will show a unified up-and-down movement while you try to resist the movement by keeping up the pressure. This routine is interesting only as it contributes to the total dowsing reactions which must be included in any study.

DOWSING WITH THE FEET

As a student of dowsing movements, I felt I should be able to find out how Mr. Desrosier was getting his dowsing response. Naturally there had been some discussion the day we were all together at Kenneth Roberts' home. Mr. Desrosier believed he felt a reaction, not in his feet, but in the small of his back, when he was getting a response.

As part of my study on dowsing without devices, I had become familiar with the spasmodic muscle movements I had learned to recognize as a dowsing response.

I tried setting a few muscles rigid in the small of my back, locallizing this rigid condition so I could still walk easily. I discovered when I was walking over a location where I could expect a dowsing response, these rigid muscles would twitch, a sort of local spasmodic movement. I could see how one could practice this routine and train himself to become alert to this twitching and be able to use the routine for satisfactory dowsing. If you can use a device, such a training seems hardly worth while.

The principle for this type of response did suggest some possibilities for demonstrations. It turned out that I would set muscles in one calf of a leg, or in one thigh, and limp over a water vein, getting a startling response. The action of the rigid muscles fighting the dowsing force being exerted would be visually obvious, nearly throwing me to the ground. A somewhat more practical demonstration can be made by setting neck muscles rigid. Walking over a water vein produces a violent back and forth movement of the head and shoulders which persists until I relax the muscles.

THE DONKEY EARS

A rather humorous adaptation of this routine has been reported, a routine which has been used in serious dowsing. Press your extended thumbs against your head, just above the ears. Keep your fingers together, extending them upward. Your palms, of course, will be facing forward. By pressing your thumbs, the muscles of the shoulders and arms take on good tone. When you walk over a water vein, with your hands held up high in this manner, the dowsing response will make your hands wave back and forth, in unison, beyond all of your efforts to control them. Friends of yours who may be watching may comment that you are giving an imitation of a well-known animal. This reminder may be appropriate. It is said that the burro, the pack animal of the desert country of the southwest, can point his head toward water. He goes to the place this peculiar ability leads him, digs into the sand with his hooves, and uncovers a water supply.

⁂

CHAPTER SEVEN

DOWSING METHODS - DOWSING QUESTIONS

LOOKING AHEAD TOWARD USING DOWSING

We have just completed a lot of detailed instructions and supplementary information on how to hold four different types of dowsing devices, and I hope you are taking time to practice the holds and the hand positioning faithfully. The coaching that lies ahead is based on the assumption that you have mastered what is in the text up to this point, at least for the type of device or devices which you find best for you. I know you want to get down to real dowsing, down to real searching.

As you come to the point of actual dowsing, it is most important you understand just what you are doing. Right from the beginning, you must be able to picture just what sort of a searching problem you are setting out on, and you must become aware that you can select a certain method or a combination of methods to use in each particular search.

To clarify things at this point, I'll take a break from instructing, and we'll look over the four different dowsing methods you can call on in your searching. The subject of dowsing, from the standpoint of instruction, has never been approached before in as much detail as you are finding in this text or with the same degree of classification. You know the many devices can be put into four types, each with its own way of being held, and each with its own movements to look for. Before we take up any actual dowsing, we can go over the several ways you are going to use these devices. We find these can be grouped into four methods. The dowsing explosion has resulted from the introduction of certain of these methods into general use within the last twenty or more years. You are going to be coached in the very latest knowledge about dowsing.

IMPACT OF MAP DOWSING

Very few events in our time have had a greater impact on the complacency of those who accept scientific doctrine as the be-all and know-all of knowledge than the well-documented accounts of the ability of Henry Gross to make practical locations on maps and sketches through a specialized use of his dowsing skill. The startling facts about this use of dowsing over maps as recorded by Kenneth Roberts in his book, ***Henry Gross And His Dowsing Rod,*** were duplicated by many other dowsers, soon after the book reached the public. Since then, thousands have become competent map dowsers. You will soon be among the hundreds of thousands who will be making locations over maps and using other equally fantastic methods.

YOU CAN LEARN ALL OF THESE METHODS READILY

While these thousands had to find out how to properly use Map Dowsing and other newly revealed methods largely through trial and error, experimenting each by himself, you will be able to begin in an orderly manner, knowing what you are doing as you go along. You will know the methods available and the right occasions to use each method, or how to combine two or more methods to solve a single problem. This classification of methods is based on conclusions after examining and analyzing thousands of searches, my own and those of others. I was able to establish four separate and distinct sets of conditions under which you use dowsing, each condition calling for its own technique.

FOUR METHODS

Based on these four conditions, I have given names to four dowsing methods. They are:

1. Field Dowsing Method.
2. Remote Dowsing Method.
3. Map Dowsing Method.
4. Information Dowsing Method.

One or more of these methods must be used by you, whatever you are searching for - locations, objects or information.

Since the way to use each device may vary somewhat with each method, you must completely understand the conditions where each method is used, and decide which you intend to use, as you grasp your device to start each unit search. For example, you may find that, at first, you must use Remote Dowsing, then go on to Information Dowsing and end up doing Field Dowsing. You may start with Map Dowsing, switch to Information Dowsing, and then go back to Map Dowsing. For each unit search you must select the device that works best for you with this method. You may find you are changing from one device to another and back again.

A QUICK LOOK AT THE FOUR DIFFERENT CONDITIONS

The conditions where you will use field Dowsing are those where you are called on to make a location within a limited area, on the lawn, in the street, the meadow or woodlot. Your location will be shown by a mark on the surface of the ground. Most people who have heard of dowsing have only heard about Field Dowsing, the traditional use.

You also use Remote Dowsing in the field. In using Remote Dowsing you are not restricted to a limited area, for you work from a distance. You don't generally have to walk over the area. You get your dowsing response while standing at one place. Your target may be one foot away. It may be one mile away, or more.

In Map Dowsing you perform your technique while looking at a map, a sketch, or a copy of a surveyor's drawing. This can be done while you are indoors, with the map on a table.

The Information Dowsing method can be carried on anywhere. While Information Dowsing is usually a supplement to the other three dowsing methods, some searches can be carried on completely by properly planned Information techniques.

COMMENTS ON THE FOUR METHODS

As you read the detailed descriptions of the four methods, later in this chapter, you will note that Remote Dowsing and Map Dowsing are used to save the dowser's time and energy. Information Dowsing not only saves time, but can aid greatly to increase the scope of the dowsing process.

We can never know to what extent the old-time dowsers made use of Remote Dowsing or Information Dowsing. It is possible that many of the old-time dowsers did work out routines that would today be put into one of these classifications, and talked little about that part of their work. They were subject to enough ridicule from just walking around with a forked stick.

Even today, many people, including those well educated and informed on other matters besides dowsing, refuse categorically to accept the facts of Remote Dowsing, Map Dowsing and Information Dowsing, while grudgingly admitting the possibility of Field Dowsing. As you continue your practice in these methods, you will come to appreciate how puzzling such things must seem to an outsider.

Each of you, as you train yourselves, step by step, in the routine of these methods, will develop confidence that you can, and are, performing what is to be described to you in the text. These methods will become a way of life for you, as casually accepted as any daily living routine which you have known from your childhood. Be prepared to do your part to help others have a sensible attitude toward all that dowsing can accomplish.

FIELD DOWSING METHOD

Just as I have figuratively stood by your side and coached you on how to grasp a device and position your hands, I'll now describe to you an imaginary problem, one which we will solve together, as we use first one method and then another. This imaginary problem will allow me to show you the different conditions which call for the use of all of the four methods under actual working circumstances. You will see how we change from one method to another as we go from one unit dowsing search to the next one, all planned to solve the problem with the least amount of time and energy.

A party comes to us. He owns a lot out in the country on which he wants to build a house, and there is no water system nearby. He must first make sure he will have water. To do so he must have a well drilled. This owner calls for us, and we ride out with him to his lot. He shows us where he expects to place the house and where his drainage will be installed. Only a portion of the lot is left in which a well can be located. Where should the well be drilled?

We'll first find the location entirely by Field Dowsing. I'll outline for you what must be done, only enough at this point of the text so you will recognize Field Dowsing, and will be able to distinguish it from the other methods.

You are standing on that portion of the lot where the well must be drilled. You pose the proper question, grasp your device and position your hands, and procede to walk over the ground. While you will be walking somewhat at random, you will plan your walk so that you will cover all of that part of the lot thoroughly enough to pick up any satisfactory water vein which may be there. When you depend entirely on Field Dowsing, you don't know whether or not there is a good water vein to be found. You are walking over the ground, purely on speculation, at the request of the lot owner. You are using the routine of the traditional dowser, the rural dowser who kept the story of dowsing alive for so many generations. For the purpose of this imaginary problem, we'll assume you do get a response, find a good location, before you have had to walk over the entire area. We'll take up what to do then, in fact we'll go into the entire routine for each of the four types of devices, in a later chapter. Just now, I want to clearly identify Field Dowsing as being distinct from the other methods. Walking over a field, over any ground surface, even over the floor of a building, in anticipation of getting a dowsing response which indicates you are over your target, is Field Dowsing.

You must not underrate Field Dowsing just because it is the old-time method, bringing to mind the rural dowser. You will find, to properly Field Dowse, you must exercise just as much ingenuity, skill and know-how as you will need for the other methods which may seem to have more glamour and are receiving much publicity. In a location problem, you must be able to make the final determination accurately by Field Dowsing. You must pin-point your location. Other dowsing methods allow you to come to this final step quickly. The success of your entire searching routine will depend on how accurately you can use Field Dowsing. With this traditional routine you are able to say to the owner, start drilling at this spot.

REMOTE DOWSING METHOD

Remote Dowsing is also carried on in the field. A unit search is over very quickly. The end result of such a unit search is not a spot or location but a direction. To go back to our imaginary problem, we have driven out to the lot with the owner, and are standing on the part of the land where he wants to drill a well.

Your dowsing question is for a direction line towards your target. Your target, in this case, is the nearest spot on a satisfactory water vein within the portion of the lot reserved for the well. You stand on the edge of that area, your question firmly in your mind. You face along the lot line, not toward the area itself. You grasp your device, position your hands, fix your gaze straight ahead, and start to turn your body slowly. With your gaze starting along the lot line, you want to sweep, with your eyes, the entire ground surface of the area to be dowsed. At some time, as your body is turning, your device will give a response. You stop turning. Your unit search is over. You are facing in the direction of your target.

You can now walk in that direction, using Field Dowsing, and quickly find your spot. Another method will tell you how to save some more time. Just remember now that Remote Dowsing is simply turning and looking. With the pendulum your routine is simpler still, as you will learn about later.

MAP DOWSING METHOD

You use Map Dowsing when the lot owner brings you a blueprint of the house lot made from a surveyor's drawing. We place this, a map, on a table. The owner shows us where the house will be and the drainage area, leaving the remainder for a well. You will learn how to use a Simulated Remote Dowsing and Simulated Field Dowsing over this map to find a target spot on the map. This spot will correspond to the actual location of the target on the ground. You will have no difficulty identifying Map Dowsing. You will also learn how to be able to take your dowsed map into the field and, without difficulty or delay, orient yourself and walk off the spot on the ground that you determined when working on the map.

I make no mention of distance limitations on map dowsing. None are known. While your practice work may be on maps of places within a mile or less from where you are working, you can be told it is possible to map dowse a location on the opposite side of the globe from where you live if you have a legitimate problem to be solved in so doing.

INFORMATION DOWSING METHOD

The Information Dowsing Method has features equally troublesome to believe. Information Dowsing is a handy supplement to all of the other dowsing methods. It can also be used to carry on independent searches when no locations are involved. We'll apply Information Dowsing to the lot owner's problem, showing how it helps the dowser.

To illustrate, we will go back to the description of Remote Dowsing. You received a dowsing response,as, in your turning, you came to face directly toward your target point. You know that, in the direction so indicated, lies the nearest point on a satisfactory water vein from where you are standing. You know the direction. You immediately wish to know, How far away is this target point? If you know that distance, you can walk casually nearly all of the way, then stop, position your device at the *ready,* then, walking only a short distance, use Field Dowsing to locate the target point on the ground. You only need to start the Field Dowsing routine when you are close to the target.

By Information Dowsing, you can determine how far away your target is in a positive figure measurement. You use Information Dowsing while you stand at the edge of the lot, taking it up right after you have found out the direction line by Remote Dowsing. When you have marked out your target as a definite spot on the ground, you can call on Information Dowsing to find out the rate of flow in gallons per minute in the water vein and determine the distance down, or depth, of the vein.

When you have learned Information Dowsing competently, and with confidence, as soon as the lot owner comes to you, you can use this routine to determine if there is a satisfactory water vein on the property. You can get Yes or No answers to a wide variety of legitimate dowsing questions that do not involve making a location.

In many such ways Information Dowsing greatly increases the scope of the dowsing process. In all dowsing, and in Map Dowsing and Information Dowsing in particular, we see human capabilities at work which cannot be explained as yet in terms of any orthodox understanding of man's behavior. This situation does not prevent ourselves, as dowsers, from making practical uses of all of these methods.

ONLY A PREVIEW

These descriptions of the four dowsing methods have been kept brief because they are not instructions on how to apply the methods but rather they are descriptions only. They are identifications of the four methods, offered here to prepare you for the coming instructions. We will take up each of the four different types of devices as they are used in performing the four different methods in complete detail. You will see that some devices work easier and quicker than others. You will learn a variety of routines which can be used to perform Map Dowsing. We will continue to use our imaginary problem, a well on a house lot, to show these various devices as actually handled. At the same time, you will quickly learn how these practices on the house lot can be applied to a wide range of dowsing problems where a location is involved. You will also be building a picture of the possibilities of Information Dowsing, when the search is for facts, not locations.

WORDING THE DOWSING QUESTION

The importance of another feature of the dowsing process must be firmly in your mind before you undertake actual dowsing practice. Refer back to our discussion, in Chapter 2, of the four steps of the unit dowsing search. In the outline, the first step concludes with the statement, "*The dowser must work out the wording of a suitable question for each unit search...*" To prepare such a question, the dowser receives all of the information possible from the party wishing his help, or if the problem is a personal one, the dowser carefully reviews all of the factors which make up the problem. The dowser must first decide if the problem is one which can be properly solved by dowsing. If he so decides, the dowser must then determine if he can answer the problem by wording a single question which can be answered by either Yes or No. If not, he must prepare a series of questions. Of course, each question is to followed by a unit dowsing search.

THE WORDING IS CRITICAL

More failures and disappointments in the use of dowsing have probably come from poorly worded questions than from any other cause.

Wording the question is comparatively simple when you dowse for a water supply. The traditional dowser of the past did not pay much attention to this matter of wording. Practically all of his searching was done for water. He knew when someone asked him to find water, he must look for a location where a well could be dug which would give enough water for the needs of a household. He always carried a general standardized question in his mind, hardly realizing the question was a part of his routine.

As we come to apply dowsing to searches for other objects, the wording of the question becomes the most critical part of the search. We must be specific about what we are seeking. We must know quite a lot about the particular object or type of object for which we plan a search, if we want to word the question correctly.

As more people are finding they can dowse, many new dowsers will work in a field in which they already have an interest.They will still have to be very careful in the wording of their questions. Others may choose new areas of interest where they believe dowsing can prove useful. If any of you should choose this second course, you must expect to equip yourself with as broad a base of knowledge in each new area as possible. You can learn some of these facts from books, and others from those who have had experience in these fields.

Today's sophisticated dowsing finds us searching for anything from oil, gas and ore deposits to lost airplanes - from a misplaced ring to something allergic in one's food, from soil chemistry to authenticating paintings by old masters to determine whether or not they are forgeries. Even searching for water today, where it is necessary to drill several hundred feet, requires the dowser to learn a lot about soil and rock conditions in the area in which he will be working.

Don't be easily discouraged. You will find it takes many hours of practice to master the routines which are ahead of us in this text. You will have to spend time learning more about the particular field you are interested in. You will find it an exciting challenge to see if you can find the correct wordings for your dowsing questions. Doing this will add to your confidence.

THE WORDING MUST VARY WITH EACH DOWSING METHOD

Here are some typical examples of wordings for usual conditions based on the four dowsing methods. You will notice I go into much detail. You will also appreciate that the question, in each case, expresses just what you are seeking.

In Field Dowsing, your question while walking over the field at random will be, Am I over a satisfactory water vein? You will find the other questions are added as we go into more detail on Field Dowsing.

In Remote Dowsing, you will ask, Am I looking in the direction from where I stand to the nearest point on a satisfactory water vein?

In Map Dowsing, when using Simulated Field Dowsing, you ask, Is the pointer over a place on the map where a satisfactory water vein would be found on the ground at the actual house lot?

In Map Dowsing, when using Simulated Remote Dowsing, you ask, Have I covered the directional sweep from the point on the edge of the lot portion reserved for a well to the point which would be the nearest to a satisfactory water vein at the actual house lot?

There will be variations of these wordings, according to the device and the method being used. You can see certain words in the question tie in with the method. You soon learn to shorten some of these phrases, once you become familiar with the routines. These phrases, and similar details, are part of every searching question. You must learn them all.

The wording of any question posed for Information Dowsing is probably the most critical of all, as the location involved, if any, is only incidental to what you need to know.You must compose your question so it can only be answered Yes or No. Perhaps you want to learn the weather conditions for a day two weeks ahead. There are many factors which must be considered. There are the factors of the exact place, the time span, and the type of weather. A possible question would be, Will the weather be suitable for a picnic at ---(place) in the afternoon of (date)? Here the question is based on a need, a picnic, which carries its own specification for weather requirements, at a specifiec place and time. Such a question covers all you need to know. I have received a Yes answer to such a question which proved correct. There was a rain shower during the night before, but the weather cleared for the picnic.

ADDED EXAMPLES OF DOWSING QUESTIONS

As a working, professional dowser, you will probably use Information Dowsing most often to find out some numerical value such as distance or quantity. In our house-lot problem, you use Information Dowsing first, to get the distance along the direction line which you found by Remote Dowsing. Here is a standard type of question series for numerical determinations.

QUESTION	ANSWER
Is my target *more than* one foot from where I am standing?	*Yes*
More than two feet away?	*Yes*
More than five feet away?	*Yes*
More than ten feet away?	*Yes*
More than twenty feet away?	*No*
More than eleven feet away?	*Yes*
More than twelve feet away?	*Yes*
More than thirteen feet away?	*Yes*
More than fourteen feet away?	*No*

The key phrase of the question is *more than.* This allows a Yes or No answer that gives you a positive interpretation. From the above sequence you know your target point is within fourteen feet. Following the procedure we have roughly described for dowsing on the house lot, you would walk casually for about ten feet toward your target. Then you would pose the Field Dowsing question, position your device at the *ready*, and resume your walk along the direction line untill you felt your dowsing response.

Another question series could begin, Is the flow of water in this vein *more than* one gallon per minute?, etc. A very important question from the standpoint of the house lot owner, who pays the cost of drilling the well, Is the distance from the surface to the top of the water vein *more than* one foot?, etc.

For problems which do not directly involve figures and where a location is only a part of the total problem, you must plan to put together a series of questions.Such a series may be devised to eliminate possible fields of search and narrow it to one field. You can then continue to pose questions which will apply only in this field.

Perhaps you find a problem which is based upon a tale of events covering a period of time. These events are reported to you in good faith and believed by the giver to be true. You can compose questions which can be answered *yes* or *no* to investigate each event. This allows you the opportunity to learn for yourself if the story is factual or distorted or even just a legend.

Often dowsers are enlisted to partake in treasure hunting. Dowsing has an appeal to the layman as an ideal tool with which to find long lost and buried treasure. Treasure has been found by dowsers, both on land and under water.

Every part of the country has its quota of legends concerning buried treasure. If you are given a buried treasure problem based upon events of a number of years past, formulate a series of questions such as the following:

Question	Answer
Did a man by the name of ——— live about ———A.D.?	Yes
Did he live in the ——— part of what is now ———?	Yes
Did he carry on a successful business there?	Yes
Did he make a trip to ——— in the year ———?	Yes
Did he carry treasure, money or jewels, on this trip?	No

If you make such a list, writing all the questions you can think of which will cover factual statements concerning the information given you

Information Dowsing can be used to determine authenticity. Write each question so it isn't necessary to attempt to remember it. Note each answer as Information Dowsing supplies it. If and when you receive a *no* answer, assuming you have your questions in time sequence, you can consider the subject closed. A final question to be included in such a list or any list for a lost article, would be *Has this treasure or article been found and removed?*

SELECTIVITY OF DOWSING

As we are rapidly increasing your knowledge of dowsing and what it can do, one of its most dramatic features is its 'selectivity'. This means dowsing supplies an answer to a *specific* question. In field dowsing the dowser obtains the response signifying a *yes* answer when he is over the target of that immediate unit search. This can be easily demonstrated.

Picture the scene as a wide street in a modern city. There is a dowser and some observers. The dowser poses a question concerning the location of a water main. He positions his device at the 'ready' and walks across the street. When he is over the water main the dowsing response is noted.

The dowser returns to the sidewalk. He next poses a question about the location of the storm sewer line. Using Field Dowsing he obtains a response over a different location. He then seeks the sanitary sewer line, finding it in yet another location. The main gas line is the next target also located by dowsing response. The final question may be the location of buried conduit for telephone or other wires. These are also located.

The dowser and the device were the same for each of these unit searches. Only the wording of the question was different. Importance of the wording of the question is clearly emphasized.

You'll find many references to the matter of wording of the dowsing question. It will be referred to frequently. You will also have many opportunities to practice wording questions in the application of the four dowsing methods. I'll close this chapter with the following observation.

The dowsing faculty you have was received as a gift from nature. The dowser must train himself to hold devices and to understand the different methods and interpretations of movements of the devices as a means of expanding this gift to practical usage. In so doing your gift is changed into personal skill.

Practical application of this skill makes you aware of the necessity to word each search question properly. You must know enough about the subjects for which you search to compose specific and accurate questions. The dowser must use common sense as well as intelligence in preparation of search questions. Successful searches begin with correct questions.

CHAPTER EIGHT

USING ANGLE RODS

GENERAL LOCATIONS - PINPOINTING LOCATIONS

We'll now resume the coaching by taking up the ways to use angle rods in actual dowsing searches when conditions require *Field Dowsing, Remote Dowsing* and *Information Dowsing.* Map Dowsing will be covered in later chapters. The imaginary problem of the house lot will continue to be used.

You will learn from these instructions the full importance of Field Dowsing. It will be learned when walking over the area to be dowsed while holding the angle rods or any other device that you have only a general idea of the location of the desired target when your first response is received. If the target is a water vein, it may be less than a foot in width in its natural underground channel. It may be much wider. It is necessary to do more than find a general location. To tap a sufficient flow of good water the dowser must pick a specific location based upon the response of the dowsing device. He must locate and mark a place directly over the center-of-flow of the water vein. If you are looking for lost objects, pipe leaks or anything of small dimension you must be able to dowse with accuracy. You must train yourself to have confidence you are standing on the searched for spot when the dowsing device responds.

EXAMPLES OF PIN-POINT DOWSING

One summer a retired school teacher who was very active as a dowser was called upon to find a leak in the roof of a school gymnasium. Rain had been coming through onto the gymnasium floor. The area of the roof directly over the place where water dripped from the ceiling had been thoroughly coated with roofing tar, but the leak continued. Climbing to the roof and Field Dowsing its surface, the dowser pinpointed a spot several feet from the previously coated roof. This spot was also covered with tar. When the next rain came it was apparent the leak was gone.

Some nineteen years ago I was practicing prospecting for ore by dowsing. I was in an open field and although there was no reason to expect to find any ore bearing rock in the vicinity, I posed a proper question by asking for the direction to the ore nearest to where I was standing. (You'll soon learn how to do this.) I was surprised to receive a positive response. Walking in the indicated direction and using Field Dowsing techniques, I pinpointed a specific spot on the sandy soil. Without the ability to pinpoint I would have had to dig several square feet of soil to find my target. Instead, digging straight down less than one foot I uncovered a piece of black rock about the size of an apple. Tests proved the rock contained iron!

A dowser in England reports noticing an automobile stopped by the side of the road. Several adults were obviously looking for something in the grass. Upon investigation it was learned a child traveling in the auto had lost a highly prized small toy duck out of the window. The dowser volunteered his help in the search and quickly located the lost object in the tall grass.

Speaking from a professional dowsing standpoint it is known that in many parts of the country water wells must be drilled one hundred to three hundred feet in depth. It is also know the water veins the driller must find may be very narrow as it runs through cracks in the rocks. You must practice if you desire to pinpoint a water location with accuracy so the driller does not miss the vein. Your over-all ability as a dowser will depend upon how thoroughly you train yourself in Field Dowsing.

ANGLE RODS - FIELD DOWSING - FIRST RESPONSE

Place yourself at the house lot of the imaginary problem. Look over the portion of the lot where the well is desired and plan to walk back and forth over that portion. Plan to first walk along one edge of the plot, then return in a parallel path about three feet from your first path. Plan to walk added parallel paths with the same spacing until you either obtain the desired response or cover the entire area.

To prepare to field dowse, word a question to suit your problem, a question which will bring a response when you reach a desirable water vein as you walk. Such a question may be *am I over a satisfactory water vein?* By using the word *satisfactory* you meet all requirements for good water - uncontaminated, not highly mineralized or containing sulphur and having a flow which will meet the needs of the lot owner. You should have a minimum output requirement in your mind, usually five gallons per minute. If you keep the proper question in your mind continually as you walk over the ground you will pass over any small or undesirable water veins without receiving any dowsing response.

After posing your question position the angle rods at the 'ready'. Your hands should be about eight inches apart with the angle rods dipped about an inch, then begin your walk. At that time you will appreciate the suggested practice for learning to carry the angle rods

steadily as you walk over turf or uneven ground. According to our imaginary problem at some time during your walk you will receive a dowsing response. If there is a chance the movement was the result of lack of control of the angle rods, go back a few steps and reposition the angle rods at the 'ready' and walk over the same path again. Watch carefully for the movement and you will be better able to judge whether or not it is a true response. If you are satisfied, make a mark on the ground to indicate the spot where you stopped when the response occurred. The mark can be a scuff mark made with your shoe. This spot indicates the *general* location of a water vein, the first part of your searching technique.

ANGLE RODS - FIELD DOWSING - PREPARE TO PINPOINT

Now word another question and prepare to mark another location. The question should be, *am I over the center-of-flow of this satisfactory water vein?* You must find the center-of-flow to complete the Field Dowsing routine when looking for a water source. You must also be able to dowse with equal accuracy in searches for other things. When dowsing a water vein pattern on the ground, cross the suspected area at three foot intervals, as I will describe. At each crossing you must be able to pinpoint the center-of-flow.

I will now desrcribe the routine to follow to make pinpoint locations with angle rods. Return to the place where you made the scuff mark indicating the general location of a water vein. Stand away from the mark, facing it.Again you are going to walk toward the scuff mark in the same direction as used when it was first marked and continue for several feet beyond it. You can begin by standing as much as six feet from the scuff mark.

ANGLE RODS - FIELD DOWSING
PINPOINTING ROUTINES - TEMPORARY MARKS

Prepare to walk forward again but first pose a different question. *Is the mark over the center-of-flow of this water vein?* Position your angle rods at the 'ready' and begin to walk. Walk slowly, concentrating on your question. Within a short distance you will obtain a dowsing response. When the rods begin to move, stand still immediately. Make a mark on the ground under where your hands are when you stop walking. The mark will be a foot or more in front of the location of your feet at that time. We will call this Mark Number one.

The actual center-of-flow will likely be somewhere between the location of your feet and a point under the ends of the angle rods as they began to move. Every dowser must determine where this center-of-flow is for his own techniques and for each device he may use. Here is a suggestion to work this out with angle rods.

Walk beyond Mark number one, about six feet, turn and face the mark. Pose your center-of-flow question while holding your angle rods at the 'ready.' Walk slowly toward the mark. Don't look at the ground and especially don't attempt to see where Mark one is located. You will soon obtain a dowsing response. Stop walking immediately, as soon as the angle rods begin their swing. Again make a mark on the ground, considering it as Mark number two. Marks one and two may coincide, and we'll call this Condition 1.

Perhaps you may over-run Mark one before you get a dowsing response and Mark two is beyond Mark one. This we will call condition 2.

It will be more likely Mark two will occcur before reaching Mark one. We will call this condition 3.

If you have condition 1 (both marks at the same place) you can accept that for you the position of your hands as you stopped walking indicates the center-of-flow. To check yourself, move a foot or two to one side of your marks. Repeat the routine, approaching from each side and in a path parallel to your other steps. Your two marks may again coincide, or be close enough to make an adjustment by equally dividing the distance between them. Continue to practice, using the adjustment if necessary until you find the two marks are always at the same place.

For the record, the marks may be as much as two inches wide. If the marks overlap at all, you can accept they coincide. Avoid being six or more inches off target. In the information for using a pendulum I'll describe a way to bring your accuracy within the width of a line scratched in the ground.

In condition 2 and condition 3 be prepared to make greater adjustments than was just described. You will learn to select a spot somewhere between the location of your feet and the ends of the angle rods.

In condition 2, you over-ran Mark one. Your adjusted final mark will be between your hands and your body. Take half the distance between the two marks and measure from your hands toward your body a like amount. Repeat the routine a few feet from your first attempt and at another point on the vein. With little practice and adjustment your marks should be on the same place each time.

In condition 3, the place you want to find will be between your hands and the ends of the angle rods. Again measure the distance between the two temporary marks, Take half that distance and measure from your hands toward the rod to make your adjustment. Make a second try at another point on the vein, adjusting until both marks coincide

PINPOINTING IS IMPORTANT

You may feel I am going into unnecessary detail on this feature of pinpointing. If you take time to practice and master this feature thoroughly, you will avoid embarrassing moments when you are doing serious dowsing. The amount and nature of the practice will vary with the device used. With the angle rods, you are looking for a strip not over two inches wide in a distance of about thirty inches, the length of the long end of the rod and the distance of your hands from your body. Angle rods are sometimes used which are over thirty-six inches long. You must calibrate or adjust your routine for each set of angle rods you use. This must be your own adjustment. Another dowser may have to make a much different adjustment.

ANGLE RODS — FIELD DOWSING — ADDED LOCATIONS

We can move on to the next part of a typical Field Dowsing routine. We have found the general location of a satisfactory water vein and pinpointed a spot on the ground above the center-of-flow.

We need to find other spots over that water vein, along the center-of-flow line, marking these spots on the ground at intervals of about three feet, perhaps less.

Start from the first center-of-flow mark you have checked out. Back off about three feet, along the path which you used to first approach the water vein. Turn ninety degrees, a quarter turn, from the line of travel you took over that path. You are now in a position to start and walk in a half circle, or until you pass over the center-of-flow of this vein. Your circle will have a three foot radius.

We pose the center-of-flow question. Start to walk in a curving path which takes you in the direction of the water vein, holding the angle rods at the *ready*. Soon you get a dowsing response. Satisfy yourself you are marking the spot indicated by this response correctly, and make a second mark. You now have two points marked on the ground surface showing a short section of the water vein pattern.

To find a third point, start your curving path from the other side of the water vein, following the same routine. Another point, three feet away from the second point will thus be added. Continue to locate by dowsing added points at about three foot intervals until you reach the edge of the portion of the lot where the well is to be drilled.

Return to the first center-of-flow spot you found. Dowse added points at three foot intervals over the water vein in the other direction until you again come to the edge of the lot portion being dowsed.

Show the lot owner this water vein pattern line. Let him select some place on the pattern line where it is practical to drill the well. Then re-check this particular point carefully for two things, that it is on the satisfactory water vein you first found, and that the point is also over the center-of-flow of the water vein. This is a final check for the entire work.

TRAIN YOURSELF THOROUGHLY IN THESE ROUTINES

You will want to practice all of these routines under field conditions until you are able to carry them on easily, and always in the same manner. You will soon find you can make a firm location in about a minute with the angle rods.

If we were actually out in the field together, I could demonstrate to you what I have just described. You would watch me and soon be duplicating what I did. Just as quickly, you might forget some portions of the routine with the result that when you next tried Field Dowsing with the angle rods, you would not be successful. Your points might be off-center. Some of them might be over another water vein. When you have all of the instructions in print, and you work out how to use them by yourself, the routine in all of its detail will become fixed in your mind most firmly. You will also have the assurance you can refer to this text any time you wish to do so.

These instructions are given for the angle rods. Each of the other devices has its own requirements for a pinpointing routine. As we take up the other devices, you'll be referred to this chapter for the details on the pinpointing procedures. The differences, the things to learn about each other device, in both pinpointing and finding added spots, will be explained. Much of the knowledge you have acquired in this chapter can be put to use with other devices.

ANGLE RODS — REMOTE DOWSING — DIRECTION LINE

You have already been briefly told about the principle of Remote Dowsing. The physical part is simple, not nearly as involved as Field Dowsing with its pinpointing.

Take a position along the edge of the portion of the lot over which you are going to dowse. The routine starts just like Field Dowsing. You pose a question such as, Am I facing the point on a satisfactory water vein in this lot portion which is closest to where I am standing? Position the angle rods at the *ready*.

The difference appears now. You dowse while standing, not while walking. Stand on the edge of the lot portion, facing along that edge. Gaze along that direction, being at the *ready*. Keeping your gaze straight ahead, slowly turn your body toward the lot portion, planning to continually sweep your gaze over the lot portion as you turn. In simple words, you rotate your body, keeping your gaze ahead, while remaining at the one place, and continually repeating your question. At some point in your turning, your gaze will be directed to that closest point on the water vein. Just as that happens, you will get a dowsing response. You can stop turning and mark off a direction line on the ground.

For a while, until you are familiar with the Remote dowsing response, I suggest you check your direction line by starting to look from a position on the other side of the line. Turn about ninety degrees beyond the line you just marked off. Again pose your question, hold the angle rods at the *ready*, rotate your body back toward the line marked. Keep sweeping your gaze straight ahead, don't look down at the line. You will get the dowsing response essentially the same place. If you do find there is much difference between the direction lines, you can be certain you have slipped somewhere. Stand in another place along the lot edge, and repeat the whole routine. Think carefully of your question. Be sure you understand just what you are asking. There is a satisfactory water vein somewhere out there where you are looking. All you want to know is when you are looking in the direction of the closest vein to where you are standing.

Remote Dowsing doesn't call for the accuracy of pinpointing in Field Dowsing. Remote Dowsing is a time saver which gives you a lead to where you are going to find your target.

ANGLE RODS — FINISH WITH FIELD DOWSING

To complete your problem, namely to locate a satisfactory water vein for the lot owner on which he can select a place to drill a well, you now go to Field Dowsing. Instead of walking at random, you pose your first question for a general location. Hold the angle rods at the *ready*, and walk over the lot portion along the direction line you have just determined by Remote Dowsing.

SIGNIFICANCE OF REMOTE DOWSING

By following these comparatively brief instructions, you can master one of the sophisticated dowsing routines that only recently have been given general publicity. You are performing something which calls for a much broader view of the dowsing process than just walking over the ground. Don't be confused by the implications of what you are doing. Field dowsing is equally mysterious, although it may seem simpler to the outsider, the layman. You are proving that we humans, living in today's superscientific culture, haven't lost all of the primal skills our ancestors had, skills which played a very important part in their day by day living.Similar capabilities can be seen in use in the animal world today. You must accept that you have retained this primal skill over a long period of inheritence. Remember you must use it only where there is a legitimate need. Practice and demonstration to interested people constitutes a legitimate need. Feel thankful you have this gift, and confident you are going to contribute to the good of others and yourself by developing this skill.

PROVING REMOTE DOWSING THE PAINFUL WAY

In the spring of 1951, Henry Gross map-dowsed a location in a suburban township in the Albany, N. Y., area. It was hoped this location would furnish a large supply of water for a district where many new homes were being built. A few weeks later Henry Gross came to Albany and pinpointed his location on the ground. The well was drilled on speculation and water was found. The volume of water was not enough to meet the needs of the district. (I later dowsed the location on a map and came to the conclusion the well should have been drilled deeper where it would have reached a much larger water vein.) Before this happened I had found the well location on the ground.

I was still a comparative novice in the use of these new dowsing methods. A friend, who knew about the drilling project and my growing interest in dowsing, gave me the story and told me the general area in which the well was located. It was on a farm about eighty miles away.

Early one evening, after work, I drove as close as I could to the fields where I understood the well to be, By Remote Dowsing, I found the direction to the well from where I was parked by the side of the road. Using Information Dowsing, I got a distance reading. The distance was just under a quarter of a mile, which would take me across several fields. Fortunately, there was a farm road I could take along the edges of these fields for most of the way in approximately the direction line I had determined. The road ended at the edge of a hayfield, where the hay stood high and uncut. I stopped and used Remote Dowsing to get a fresh direction line to the well from where I then stood. I didn't bother to get another distance reading. As I walked forward, confident I would find the well, I hit my shin on the top edge of the six inch casing, left there after the drilling, now hidden in the tall hay. Proof that Remote Dowsing could lead me to my target was both forcefully and painfully impressed on me.

REMOTE DOWSING AND DISTANCE LIMITS

The following statement may seem temarkable to you. There appears to be no distance limit for Remote Dowsing. Since Remote Dowsing is used in the field, only practical considerations set the limit. Remote Dowsing will give a direction line toward a target over a hill or in the woods, where your range of vision is restricted. You might be in a situation where your target is several miles away. Perhaps you are driving and find out too late you are on the wrong road. Stop and take a reading for direction. In using Simulated Remote Dowsing over maps, you will learn you never have to consider any distance limitation. In the field, if your target is out of sight when you take your first direction reading, you can walk in the general direction indicated. Plan to stop at intervals and recheck your direction line. You will find Remote Dowsing is a practical and helpful routine.

ANGLE RODS — INFORMATION DOWSING

You have just read my account stating I parked my car by the side of the road, got a direction reading by Remote Dowsing, and then got a distance reading by Information Dowsing. Information Dowsing is another of the new, sophisticated routines that strain the credulity of the layman. Like Remote Dowsing, it is extremely simple in its operation.

You found, in our imaginary problem, the direction from where you were standing on the edge of the lot portion reserved for a well to the nearest point on a satisfactory water vein in that area. Once you have mastered Information Dowsing, your next action will *not* be to start walking toward that point along the direction line. While still standing at the edge of the lot, use Information Dowsing to find how far away the target point is.

ANGLE RODS—INFORMATION DOWSING—YES & NO ANSWERS

Angle rods, when used in Information Dowsing, indicate a Yes answer to your dowsing question when they move in the manner you recognize as a dowsing response. The proper wording of the dowsing question is the key to the correct use of Information Dowsing. You must compose your question so it can only be answered by Yes or No.

When using Information Dowsing don't be concerned with getting any location on the ground. You aren't going to mark off any direction line. You aren't walking and you don't have to be standing up.

When you are seeking a distance reading, you must have firmly in your mind the two points between which you wish to learn the distance. Your target, in this imaginary problem, is the distance between where you are standing and the nearest point on a satisfactory water vein. Your dowsing target is a numerical figure.

ANGLE RODS—INFORMATION DOWSING—ASK FOR DISTANCE

Remember that we went over a series of sample questions for distance in the preview I gave you of Information Dowsing in an earlier chapter. Now you can make practical use of such a series of questions. Is the distance from where I am standing to my target *more than* one foot? More than two feet? More than five feet? More than ten feet? etc.

Before you word and pose your first distance question and between every following question, you must carefully grasp and re-grasp the angle rods and hold them at the *ready*. Grasp the angle rods at the *ready* and pose the first question of distance, concentrating on it, and you will either get a dowsing response immediately or none at all. If you get a dowsing response, you can read it as a Yes answer. The distance between where you stand and your target is more than one foot. If you have the dowsing faculty in sufficient capacity to get a dowsing response with the angle rods in Field Dowsing and Remote Dowsing, you have every reason to expect to get as good a response in Information Dowsing. You must have confidence that it will happen. You must pose your question with assurance.

Going through a long list of separate questions, each with a different figure, will take you some time when using the angle rods. Don't try to hurry. Take time to carefully position the angle rods at the *ready*. You will notice I am telling you to position the angle rods at the *ready* before you actually word your question. This, you may note, is a different sequence than I told you to do in Field Dowsing and Remote Dowsing. With them, the posing of the question in your mind comes before you position the angle rods. This change in sequence is just a recognition of the practical problem of making a number of grasps in quick succession. It is most important that each grasp, each *ready* is complete and standard. When you ask your next question, your angle rods are *ready*.

When you actually pose the question, you can look for an immediate answer without any delay due to having to position the angle rods.

When going through such a series of numerical questions, be careful you do not get tired, or even stale. By stale, I mean you may find yourself unable to concentrate easily on the question. Dowsing takes something out of each of us, varying greatly between dowsers. You will soon learn how soon you must take time out and rest, even though you are not physically tired. Lay down the angle rods. Walk around a bit. Just a short break will refresh you so you can continue.

After you have asked the one foot question, which I always suggest as the starting question for any numerical series, you may change to distances of ten feet, twenty feet, etc., depending on the overall width of the lot portion. On other possible problems, the amounts may be fifty feet, one hundred feet, or even more. When you do not get immediate response, and everything has been done correctly, you can assume the answer is No. Go back to the last distance Yes reading, and continue your questions using smaller changes, even a foot at a time. You can get your reading within limits of one foot.

YOU MUST TAKE PRECAUTIONS

You may wonder why I recommend starting with a one foot question, or, if we are seeking information about some other matter, starting with a unit value. In the case of distance, you may just happen to be standing on the water vein. In that case, if you get a No answer to the one foot question, try this practice. Move away a few feet from where you are standing, keeping on the lot edge. Start your series of distance questions from this new spot. You can expect a Yes answer to your first one foot question. You should soon get a No answer. You can also pose another question, a Field Dowsing question, before you move, Am I standing on the water vein I am seeking? If the answer is Yes, you can start in to pinpoint the center-of-flow.

FINISH WITH FIELD DOWSING

Reviewing, you may find you located the direction to your target point by Remote Dowsing. You found the distance from where you were standing on the edge of the lot by Information Dowsing. You haven't had to take a step onto the lot and yet you know approximately where to find your target. You have saved yourself much time and effort.

You can now start to walk toward your target, carrying the angle rods casually by your side. Pace off the distance. If you don't already know, find out just how long your easy, natural pace is. When you know the length of your pace, do a little mental arithmetic before you start to walk. You may find the target is twenty paces away. Count your paces as you walk. When you have gone seventeen paces, stop. Get ready to Field Dowse. Pose your general question, Am I over the water vein which is my target? Position the angle rods at the *ready* and resume your walk along the same direction line. You will soon get a dowsing response. It only remeains for you to pinpoint the center-of-flow.

USE INFORMATION DOWSING TO CHECK THE ACCURACY OF YOUR FIELD DOWSING

Information Dowsing, properly used, gives you a tool with which you can check any apparent uncertainties about your target that may arise during a dowsing search. You can also use the Information Dowsing to check your work even though you do not have any reason to doubt it.

The imaginary house lot problem, as in serious searches, calls for you to trace out, on the ground, the water vein pattern, often for a considerable distance. There is always the chance, as you approach the area ahead of your last mark, you may pick up a response from another water vein which crosses your target vein. Such a vein may be running nearly parallel to your target vein where it crosses. You have, unintentionally, eased up on your concentration on the question. Nature will step in and give you a response over the first convenient water vein you walk over. You may find you have followed the pattern of this wrong water vein. You have been getting center-of-flow readings on this wrong vein to the edge of the lot. This can happen to any dowser.

Before you accept the accuracy of your work, pose the question for Information Dowsing, Is this vein pattern correct? If you get a No answer, ask, Does it cover parts of two water veins? If the answer is Yes, you can quickly find the point where you went astray.

Find the first pinpoint mark, the one you used to start to extend the water vein pattern in both directions. You can use a variety of routines to find the place where you went wrong. One way is to pose the question, Am I over the place along this pattern line which is not over the correct vein? Position the angle rods at the *ready* and walk along the pattern line slowly. When you come to the place where you picked up the wrong vein, you will get a dowsing response, a Yes answer to your question. Re-dowse your pattern line from that point on. If you don't find the place as you walk away from your first mark in one direction, go back to that mark and walk along the pattern line in the other direction. Or you can ask, while standing on your first mark, Is the place where I went astray between me and the lot edge in this direction? If the answer is No, ask the question about the other direction. This can save you time. You will learn to adapt Information Dowsing to other checking routines as you become familiar with field work.

USE INFORMATION DOWSING RESPONSIBLY

This may be a good place to remind you that Information Dowsing must be used in all circumstances in a responsible manner. Don't use it just for some casual matter, out of curiosity, or to put on a show. It is very easy, physically, to try to make use of Information Dowsing. There may come to you the temptation to do so unnecessarily. Use Information Dowsing only when there is some sort of human need involved in a problem, either personal or general, a need that can be served by gaining knowledge of certain specific facts. Don't expect a dependable answer from Information Dowsing if the fact that you wish to know can be found in some normal way with reasonable time and effort.

It is not possible to sum up in a few words all of the limitations on the use of Information Dowsing. You will have to develop a careful judgement. You have already been given some examples where it has been properly used in the text. Other examples will be found. All these can help you form your own standards.

INFORMATION DOWSING APPLIED TO FUTURE EVENTS

You can be sure of one thing. There is nothing at present known about dowsing to let us believe that Information Dowsing can foretell the future, that it will give the name of the winner of a coming horse race, for example. Accounts of dowsing that would seem to be foretelling the future are reported from time to time. In cases I have been in a position to study, I have been satisfied that Information Dowsing provided an answer that was based on conditions existing at the time the dowsing was performed. The existence of these c onditions had a bearing on what could happen in the future. Information Dowsing *allows one to obtain information* on such conditions. One might properly ask if he could expect an accident on a planned auto trip. A Yes answer might be based on some unrecognized defect present in the mechanism of the auto.

INFORMATION DOWSING — PERSONAL PROBLEMS

In the expanding use of dowsing, the help dowsing can bring to each of us is probably the field of greatest growth. All through the text you will find references to this use. All such use is based on Information Dowsing. Use it to find answers on matters of high personal interest, on matters of health, your own or that of people close to you, and about other intimate problems. You can only call on Information Dowsing successfully in such cases after you have matured in your overall use of dowsing. You may be able to become objective, to be able to pose your personal questions in the same manner and with the same detachment you would use when handling a problem given you by a stranger. Where your own personal matters or those of some one else have yielded answers through Information Dowsing, use sound judgement in publicizing the answers you receive. You are given this gift of dowsing to help others and yourself to have a rewarding and satisfying life, not to emphasize your personal cleverness.

INFORMATION DOWSING CAN BE PRACTICED EASILY

There are many proper and legitimate ways to practice Information Dowsing. You can team it up with Remote Dowsing. Go outdoors anywhere, on your lawn, in a city park, in any field or meadow, stand at a random place and pose the question, Am I facing a water vein? In most parts of the country there are many small water veins that have no value as wells but which are very handy for dowsing practice. Get a direction line by Remote Dowsing. Use Information Dowsing to get the distance. Locate the vein by Field Dowsing. Then measure the exact distance. You can ask for the location of pipes, determine where they are, and measure the distance to check your Information Dowsing accuracy.

INFORMATION DOWSING REVEALS UNDERGROUND CONDITIONS

We have two more steps to take to complete our imaginary problem. The lot owner will ask you, How far down is the water vein? and, How much water will I get out of it? Information Dowsing will give you a basis for answering such questions.

To find out how far down the water vein is, you prepare and pose a series of questions based on distance. You start off by asking, Is this water vein more than one foot below the ground surface? and continue with jumps of ten feet until you get a No answer. Then go back to your last distance that had a Yes answer and ask in jumps of one foot until you get a final reading. You won't know if this reading is exact or not until the well has been drilled. The driller may not be sure within a few feet just where he first contacted the water vein. Until you have been able to compare your actual depth readings with driller's reports on water veins you have dowsed, you will find it best to furnish the lot owner with a general answer based on your exact dowsing determination. Add ten or fifteen percent to your exact distance reading in feet and round out your figures. Tell the lot owner he should hit water within twenty-five, or fifty feet, etc. As you gain experience you may feel ready to be more specific.

Next start a second series of questions, asking about the amount of flow in the water vein. These questions are usually asked in terms of gallons per minute. Is the flow of this water vein more than one gallon per minute? More than five gallons per minute? You will carry on this series of numerical questions until you get a firm figure. This reading of flow in terms of gallons per minute does not mean that a well, when drilled, will produce that much water. There are a variety of reasons for this. Space does not allow us to take them up in detail. As a dowser you are interested in finding a steady, adequate supply of water. You will come to know to do so, you must find a water vein shown by dowsing to be somewhat larger than the required output of the well. Until you have built up a background of experience on how much water can be recovered from a water vein in different types of wells, you must seek out a water vein which gives a somewhat larger reading than this required output. If the well must produce a minimum of five gallons per minute or more, look for a water vein that gives you an Information Dowsing reading of fifteen gallons per minute. You will find it works out to advise the owner he can expect a minimum of five gallons per minute, rather than reporting to him your reading of fifteen gallons flow per minute. Remember when you started out to find the water vein in the imaginary problem, you were specifying one that would give the lot owner a satisfactory amount of water. You were not specifying, in the wording of your question, any exact amount of water vein flow, or even a minimum flow

PERSONAL VARIATIONS IN USING INFORMATION DOWSING

These suggestions, which tell you to be conservative in quoting readings from Information Dowsing about underground conditions, do not reflect on the value or reliability of dowsing. It can remind you dowsing deals in almost miraculous way with whatever subject or fact we are dowsing for, and unknown circumstances may be factors in the search. Accordingly, we can't be sure we can picture all we would like to know to properly word our dowsing questions. In addition, dowsing is a very personal matter. No two dowsers have received the same coaching and instructions. Each dowser has had to work out most of his routines by himself. We dowsers have discovered, by exchanging experiences, that it is not unusual for a dowser to have his own special way to interpret his readings, based on what he has found out, often the hard way.

ANGLE RODS—INFORMATION DOWSING—SOME COMMENTS

Much Information Dowsing can be performed at home, under relaxing conditions. You can hold the rods steadily without special precautions. The dowsing response is quite positive. There is no difficulty in recognizing it.

Realize the general comments which I am giving in this chapter apply to dowsing with any device. These comments deal essentially with posing questions and the operation of the searching-out part of the dowsing function. This searching-out part appears to be separate from the action of the unknown force that moves the device. Many differences are found in the ability of dowsers to generate a dowsing force. Those who can generate only a slight force must use light devices, especially angle rods and the pendulum. Such dowsers can search out as much information and make as accurate locations as dowsers using any of the other devices.

ANGLE RODS — INFORMATION DOWSING MISCELLANEOUS SEARCHES

We have been talking about the use of angle rods with the three dowsing methods in looking for water sources. The same routine can be used in seeking any location. Angle rods can be used as well to give Yes and No answers, Yes being a dowsing response movement, and No being a lack of movement, in seeking facts and figures in the course of a wide variety of searches not involving water or even locations. The whole broad range of subjects to which dowsing can be applied can be handled by angle rods.

DIDN'T KNOW HE WAS DOWSING

Many people have the ability to use angle rods and we find that you may find an angle rod user doing marvelous work who knows nothing about dowsing as such or has any idea he is dowsing. Some one has shown him how to handle the angle rods, and perhaps has suggested the rods are activated by some sort of electrical effect from the ground.

In a large eastern city a number of years ago, the commissioner of public works, a professional engineer, proudly carried around a pair of bent brass rods, always shiny, and two carefully machined brass grips. When a crew in his water department didn't know where to dig for a water pipe, he would take out his rods, walk over the pavement and make a location, saying, *dig here.* He would tell reporters his theories about electrical fields making the rods move. If any one had told him he was just another dowser, he would have been insulted.

DOWSING IN THE CEMETERY

In a city on one of the Great Lakes there is a supply house which specializes in the equipment needed by the superintendents of cemeteries. Among the items listed in its catalogue is a *grave locator,* sold with instructions for its use. This *grave locator* is a set of angle rods, rather elaborately made, and the instructions would cover using angle rods for any searching.

Cemeteries sell land in lots, each lot having room for a number of graves, usually four. One grave may be used. As the years go by, there will be a call for another grave to be opened up on this lot. It may happen no one in the superintendent's office can be sure just which of the four graves has been used. The superintendent then gets out his *grave locator*. Walking over the grave in true dowsing fashion, he can get a dowsing response over the grave which is already occupied. A cemetery superintendent told me he was checking over a lot at one time and had a dowsing response which didn't seem normal to him. On opening up the grave he found there was a large boulder, which took up most of the grave space.

⁂

CHAPTER NINE

USING THE PENDULUM

PENDULUM — THE WORKHORSE OF DOWSING DEVICES

As you practice with various dowsing devices and learn what others are doing, you will soon come to realize the pendulum is the workhorse in dowsing today. You will find some dowsers depending entirely on the pendulum for their various dowsing searches. Others use the pendulum along with the forked stick as a team. You will find it convenient to use the pendulum to check out answers you have been getting with some other device.

You will find the pendulum gives responses quicker than most other devices. It can be carried easily with you for unexpected demands for a search. A pendulum can be used for a longer period of time without causing fatigue than other standard devices.

On the other hand, you must take pains to avoid becoming careless in your use of the pendulum. Carelessness can show up in the way you word your questions, or in letting up on the firm pinch you must have on the cord. Errors can creep in if you let your guard down. The pendulum routine is so simple you must be correspondingly alert to follow an exact procedure when using it.

PENDULUM IN FIELD DOWSING

To take up the pendulum routines in a systematic manner, we'll follow through with the same problem of the lot owner who needs water which was the base of the angle rod coaching. In Field Dowsing you must carry the pendulum with the standard grasp as you walk. You will often find yourself walking over very rough ground. It is virtually impossible to eliminate all of the casual sway of the pendulum as you walk. Keep this casual sway to a minimum and you will have no difficulty recognizing the response when it appears.

The length of a typical cord was given, earlier in the text, as being about seven inches. Grasp this so that four or five inches of free cord extends down from the tip of your grasp or pinch. A pendulum which is to be used often when walking in the field can have a longer length of cord below the pinch. The weight may be several ounces. Casual sway-ing is reduced. The longer the free cord and the heavier the weight, the slower the response when you arrive over a water vein. You must use a very slow rate of walking.

The pendulum starts to respond at the time it is being carried directly over the water vein. You must keep a close eye on it, to catch the start of a positive dowsing response movement, and stop immediately. If you carry the pendulum beyond the water vein before the response movement has become positive, the movement will stop. You can miss the vein if you carry the pendulum too fast. You should be aware of this hazard, even though we both realize you don't expect to do any random walking with the pendulum. Rely on Remote Dowsing and Information Dowsing to bring you close to the water vein before you Field Dowse with the pendulum.

To keep the coaching consistent for all devices, we'll assume that you walk over the lot in parallel paths, trying to find a satisfactory water vein by Field Dowsing while you carry the pendulum at the *ready.* You have been told you must watch carefully for the dowsing response. What will the response be? I've told you each dowser must set up his own code from among the variety of movements the pendulum can make. This code usually is a continuation of the actual movement a novice dowser gets on his first try. In my own experience, not knowing all of the possibilities, I found the pendulum swinging in a circle when carried over the tareget in my early dowsing. It usually was a clockwise swing, but I accepted a swing in either direction as a Yes answer to my question, *Am I over a water vein?* This Yes movement can be different from the one you train yourself to expect on Yes and No answers when using Information Dowsing.

With a four inch free cord length, the pendulum first makes just a small circle, perhaps under two inches in diameter. You must watch for the start of a circular movement, as distinguished from any slight random sway. You'll quickly learn to recognize the difference. The circle diameter will build up to four or more inches after the first few swings, leaving no doubt in your mind you are getting a dowsing response, if you stop walking and hold the pendulum over the target. Make a temporary mark on the ground under the pendulum.

PENDULUM — PIN-POINTING THE CENTER-OF-FLOW

The center-of-flow can be found easier and quicker with the pendulum than with any of the other devices. Pose the center-of-flow question. Back off about three feet from your temporary mark. Walk slowly forward with the pendulum again held at the *ready*. As soon as the first slight significant movement appears, stop walking immediately. Continue to hold the pendulum at the *ready*, maintaining a firm pinch. The pendulum should swing in a circle of an increasing size. Make mark

No. 1 under the pendulum.

Approach this mark from the other direction, following the same routine. You can expect to find that Mark No. 2 agrees with Mark No. 1 on the first try.

TWO SPECIAL PENDULUM ROUTINES

When you have a moderate amount of practice in pin-pointing the center-of-flow with the pendulum by approaching the water vein from both sides, you can try both of these special routines. You'll find either one works accurately. These routines are both based on the fact your first temporary mark, found by Field Dowsing, is at or close to the edge of the water vein.

To use either of these two special routines, start by standing on the temporary mark. When you use the first routine, you stand on that mark, facing to the side. You will be turned ninety degrees from the line of travel toward the vein you have just walked. Pose the center-of-flow question. Pinch the pendulum cord in the standard grasp and hold the pendulum at arm's length in front of you. Then, as you keep the center-of-flow question firmly in your mind, start to swing your hand, which I assume to be your right hand, slowly to the right. Swing it in the direction of the water vein, and slowly bring the pendulum to a point where it is over the center-of-flow without having to take any steps. When you get your dowsing response, stop the swing of your arm, sight to the ground, and make your mark under the pendulum.

The second routine is even simpler. Obtain something to use as a pointer, long enough so you can stand erect and reach over the area beyond the temporary mark where you expect to find the center-of-flow.

Again you stand on your temporary mark, but in this routine you face toward the water vein. Pose the center-of-flow question with this change, *Is the end of the pointer, which I am dragging along the ground, over the center-of-flow of this water vein?* Position the pendulum comfortably at the *ready* in your right hand. Hold the pointer in your left hand. Reach forward and place the pointer end on the ground as far away from you as possible, presumbably beyond the center-of-flow. Start moving the pointer slowly toward you, keeping it on the ground. At some point the pendulum will give you a dowsing response. Stop the pointer motion immediately. Make your center-of-flow mark where the pointer is touching the ground.

MAKING ADDED LOCATIONS WITH THE PENDULUM

Follow the same general routine we described for the angle rods to find added center-of-flow points on the ground so you can trace the pattern of the water vein. Locate added points about three feet apart. There is a choice of three ways to pin-point. You can walk, holding the pendulum. You can stand close to where you expect to get a response and swing your hand out over the area as you hold the pendulum, or you can work with the pendulum and a pointer. I would suggest one item of procedure in all cases. Approach the area over which you are to dowse from one side and then from the other side.

When you have made additional center-of-flow points on the ground in each direction to the limits of the lot portion reserved for the well, connect with a line scratched on the ground. Tell the lot owner he can select some one place on the line for his well. Before you do report to the lot owner, you should check your findings by Information Dowsing. We'll take that up when using the pendulum.

PENDULUM USED FOR REMOTE DOWSING

To use the pendulum in Remote Dowsing, you stand at the edge of the lot portion described in our imaginary problem. You do not have to rotate your body. Start by standing so that you face the lot. Ask the question, *Will the pendulum swing in a direction between where I stand and the nearest point on a satisfactory water vein, giving me a direction line and a Yes answer in one movement* Position your pendulum at the *ready*. If there is a satisfactory water vein in the area being dowsed, your pendulum will at once take on a back and forth swing, giving you a direction line. Since you are standing at the edge of the area, you know the target is in front of you. (If you were standing at a random spot in the middle of a field and posed this question, and got a direction line, your next question would have to be, *Is my target in front of me?* This would involve Information Dowsing.)

Mark this direction line on the ground. You should be able to sight the line accurately enough with your eye so it is not necessary to check the line by a repeat question. It should be understood by now this direction line needs to be only approximate. You know you can expect to find the distance to the target by Information Dowsing before you walk along the direction line to prepare for Field Dowsing and pin-pointing.

PENDULUM USED FOR INFORMATION DOWSING

Using the pendulum for Information Dowsing calls for a different training than needed for other devices, with a few exceptions which I will note. With most devices, you have only one movement as a dowsing response. That movement, when it appears, you understand to be a Yes answer. Lack of movement after a question is posed will indicate No

EACH DOWSER MUST ESTABLISH HIS OWN CODE

The pendulum has a variety of movements. There can be a back and forth movement in any direction. The pendulum can take on a circular movement which, in turn, may be clockwise or counter-clockwise. Each dowser, as he prepares to learn how to use Information Dowsing, must decide for himself which movement is to mean Yes and which movement is to mean No. If you have received personal coaching in Information Dowsing, very likely your coach has passed on to you his own code. This is entirely satisfactory.

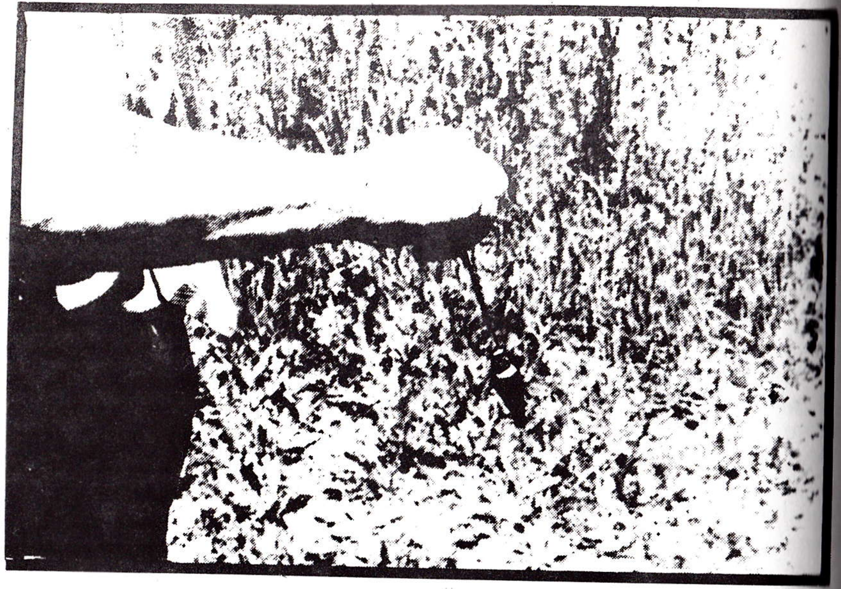
I will pass on to you my code. I heard, early in my dowsing, that such a code was necessary. I tried to keep it simple. I chose two back and forth swings. A swing toward and away from me, simulating nodding the head, I adopted for Yes. A swing at right angles to the Yes swing, across my chest and parallel to my body as I stood, simulated shaking my head, and I adopted this movement for No. You can decide to use these two movements. I have demonstrated them before groups, without giving them any particular emphasis during talks, and find newly discovered dowsers immediately making use of the code during the informal sessions after the talk.

You can use these two pendulum movements for your code of Yes and No. First, make certain you picture each movement clearly in your mind. In each case you hold the pendulum in the standard position, comfortably in front of you, with a tight pinch.

These two movements will take place when you are using Information Dowsing. Ask a single factual question so worded that the answer must be either Yes or No. You must have confidence you can perform Information Dowsing. This confidence may be gained by practice with Field Dowsing and Remote Dowsing. The single response, coming promptly after the question, completes the unit dowsing search.

The pendulum is convenient to use when you ask a series of numerical questions. Let us assume the answer to your first question about distance is Yes. Your pendulum moves in the Yes swing. While the pendulum is still indicating Yes, pose a question about an increased distance. The pendulum continues to swing Yes. Allow time for three complete swings in each direction between questions. As you increase the distance figure in each question, at some point you will see and feel the pendulum change direction, indicating a No answer.

Your questioning has been continuous. It is not necessary to reposition the pendulum between questions. Take time enough for each Yes answer to be repeated so you are satisfied. Develop a rhythm with this routine to help you concentrate on your series of questions.



PENDULUM MOVEMENT 'YES'
Swinging to and away from the dowser

PENDULUM MOVEMENT 'NO'
Swinging parallel to the front of the dowser

PENDULUM - THE COMPLETE HOUSE LOT ROUTINE

We'll complete our imaginary house lot problem, making a well location using only the pendulum. A direction line was found with the pendulum by Remote Dowsing as soon as you arrived at the lot and could see where the lot portion lay in which the well must be located. By using Information Dowsing the distance from where you are standing at the edge of the lot to your target point on the water vein is obtained. Walk toward that point, and, as you near it, locate the water vein by Field Dowsing. Pin-point the center-of-flow.Dowse and mark the water vein pattern as it flows underground. The lot owner picks a spot on that pattern for his well. As a final check, you pose the question, *Is this spot satisfactory for a well?* Your answer should be *yes* if all dowsing to this point has been carried on accurately.

It remains only to determine the depth of the water vein, and the rate of flow, or capacity, in terms of gallons per minute. As you stand on the ground, you start a series of numerical questions for depth, letting the pendulum continue its movement from one question to the next until you have your final reading. Repeat this routine for rate of flow. Give the lot owner your estimate as adjusted from these readings.

OTHER CODES - VARIATIONS IN CODES

Now that you have chosen and established by practice your own simple Yes and No code for the pendulum with Information Dowsing, I'll go over some of the other codes dowsers have chosen for themselves. I'll also tip you off to some exceptions which can creep into code practice and not destroy its value.

Some dowsers use the combination of a back and forth swing for Yes and a circular swing for No. Probably a few use the swing movement for No and the circular movement for Yes. Another combination finds the circular, clockwise movement meaning Yes, and counter-clockwise movement meaning No. You should know that such combinations are in use and work satisfactorily for other dowsers. You will come to realize your own simple code, the one which we have just gone over, is the easiest of all the combinations.

In review I'll note that when we talked about using the pendulum in Field Dowsing, we used a code in which the pendulum did not move for No, and moved in a circle for Yes, when the pendulum was held directly over the target. Remember that the code you use goes with the method you are using.

When we take up Map Dowsing I'll show you another interesting variation from the standard code that is helpful.

EXAMPLES OF THE USE OF INFORMATION DOWSING

I had a personal application of Information Dowsing which might seem to a layman to be foretelling the future, but which gave an answer based on unknown present conditions which could possibly affect future situations.

My car had the same battery for more than three years. Winter had come. The battery was giving good service. I had a 300 mile trip to make. I posed this question in an Information Dowsing routine with the pendulum, *Will my battery be OK for this coming trip?* The answer was Yes. The trip was made without trouble. Within ten days I was scheduled to make a 400 mile trip. Again I posed the question, *Will the battery be OK for this second trip?* The answer was No. I had a new battery installed. While taking out the old battery, I discovered a small crack which could easily have enlarged on a road trip and allowed the battery fluid to leak out. While the question was based on the future, the conditions involved already existed.

Some dowsers today are turning their attention to forecasting the time and place of earthquakes. The slow, continuous movements of different sections of the earth's crust, as they push against each other, build up tremendous pressures in certain known areas, or extended lines of contact, which are called faults. These pressures are ultimately relieved by a sudden re-adjustment of the positions of the pressing sections, which we feel on the earth's surface as earthquakes. Science recognizes these locations and is trying to find ways to record in advance indications of increasing pressure which might signal an earthquake. Dowsers with sufficient background in the field of geology can and do pose questions to be answered by Information Dowsing. Such knowledge is necessary for a proper wording of a dowsing question.

You can see that between these two extremes, one's personal precautions against trouble, and the supreme general interest of knowing when to expect earthquakes, there is a very wide field where you may properly use Information Dowsing.

PRECAUTIONS

In contrast to using angle rods for Information Dowsing, the use of the pendulum is physically easy, and the response is quick and positive. With the angle rods, you must watch for both fatigue and staleness, especially in a series of numerical questions. With the pendulum the routines are so easy you must watch out for carelessness and casualness.

The most likely error appears when you let up on your firm pinch of the cord as you are reciting a series of numerical questions. Without the firm pinch, you may have the experience of the pendulum continuing to swing in a Yes movement, swinging on its own momentum, as you recite a figure calling for a No answer. The pendulum will continue to swing Yes until you find your numbers getting unreasonable, beyond any value that makes sense. Stop and start over. Ask first, *Have I made an error in my dowsing routine?* Then start again with your numerical questions.

The general comments about the use of Information Dowsing taken up in the previous chapter apply equally to all dowsing devices. Treat your gift of Information Dowsing as a serious responsibility.

CHAPTER TEN

USING THE STRAIGHT WAND

AN INTERESTING DEVICE - NOT IN GENERAL USE

The straight wand, as used by early dowsers, was described in Chapter Three as a seasoned wood branch or sapling, about four feet long, averaging about one-quarter inch in diameter. Such a wand is easy to find and cut when you have access to the bushes that line a field or wooded area. The use of the straight wand has continued largely for two reasons. A person with the dowsing gift, after seeing some one use a straight wand, tries it out, finds it works for him, and builds up his dowsing skill with the wand alone. In other cases, a person anxious to learn to dowse and who cannot get a response with a forked stick may find the straight wand will work, This was true in the older days of dowsing when little was known about the pendulum generally and angle rods had not been discovered.

While you can train yourself to dowse with complete satisfaction and competence with the straight wand, if you do so you will be the first to admit the four foot wood wand is clumsy and tiring to work with. In addition, the wands are not convenient to carry with you.

During the last twenty-five years the nature of the response of the straight wand has led to the manufacture of metal devices using the principle of the straight wand which are very sensitive and responsive.

In addition, with the availability of synthetic materials in rod form, shorter lengths made of fiberglass and nylon of one-eighth inch in diameter or less have become popular with many dowsers. You can train yourself to use one of these synthetic material wands and get responses as quickly and revealing as from any other device.

Without wishing to start any discussion about theories on dowsing, I will say I believe the response you get when you use your extended arms or hands, (see Chapter Six) is in principle closely related to the response shown with the straight wand.

As your coach, I don't hesitate to recommend that, to round out your mastery of dowsing, you should spend time practicing with the old fashioned wood wand, the extended arms and hands, the synthetic wand, and if possible, try the manufactured devices. You may find any one of these interesting to use, suitable to your particular dowsing gift, and may come to specialize in its use. Again, you may be able to use one of these routines when no other device is handy.

STRAIGHT WAND - FIELD DOWSING

As we take up the problem of the house lot, I'll assume you will be using either the four foot wood wand as described in Chapter Three or the metal auto aerial. Review the instructions for the grasp and position. Pose your question, *Am I over a satisfactory water vein?* Start your systematic walk along parallel paths. This will be over the portion of the lot where the well is to be located. Walk until you get a dowsing response, a movement of the end of the wand. Make a temporary mark on the ground at the point where your feet are when the movement of the end of the wand was first seen and felt, and which indicated that you should stop walking at once.

STRAIGHT WAND — PIN-POINTING THE CENTER-OF-FLOW

You will have a somewhat more difficult proposition to learn how to pin-point the center-of-flow with the straight wand than you did with the angle rods. A wand extends out farther than the angle rods. This means you will have to start your walk over the water vein for pin-pointing farther back than you did for the angle rods. You will find no matter how careful you are, there will be some random movement of the free end of the wand. With most dowsers, the dowsing response starts immediately or soon after the free end of the wand is over the center-of-flow. You must plan to walk slowly, watching the free end alertly, so you can detect the first positive response movement. Stop walking as soon as you can see this first movement. I would suggest you make your first center-of-flow mark on the ground under a point about one foot back from the free end of the wand. That is, as you stop walking, sight down to the ground and pick a spot about a foot back from the end of the wand.

Now cross the water vein and approach it from the other side. Be sure before you start walking that the free end of your wand is about four feet away from the mark you have just made. Walk slowly toward that mark, posing your center-of-flow question, your wand at the *ready*. Don't look at the ground. Watch the end of the wand. Be ready to stop walking as soon as you are satisfied a response movement has started. As you stand there, again pick out a spot on the ground about a foot back from the free end of the rod and make mark number two.

See how close together these two marks are. If you find you made mark number two between you and mark number one,(made from approaching from the first side) repeat your approach from both sides, this time sighting for a point closer to the free end of the wand. Measure the distance between the marks. Estimate that distance back from the free end of the wand and mark the ground at that point after approaching from both sides. If you do this with reasonable accuracy, you should find the two marks coinciding. If they do not, it should take very little adjustment of distance to bring them together.

It is not likely your mark number two, when first made, will over-run mark number one. If it does, you can see, as you follow these directions, you must measure back more than a foot from the free end of the wand to make a second try. What you are doing is *calibrating* your wand. There are the length of the wand, the flexibility of the material, and your speed of walking which are the three factors that affect each wand and each person. Because of these factors, you will find you have to check out each wand you use in order to pin-point accurately with it. You can control walking speed. The other two factors must be checked for each new wand you use.

STRAIGHT WAND — FINDING ADDED LOCATIONS

Again you can follow the instructions given for using the angle rods. You want to mark off added center-of-flow marks at intervals of about three feet. I'll suggest this change from the routine found in the chapter dealing with the angle rods.

Instead of backing off about three feet and approaching the area where you expect to be able to pick up another dowsing response, walk in a curved path, and back off about six feet. Approach the area where you expect to get a response at an angle, estimated so your center-of-flow mark, when you find it, will be about three feet away from the one you have just made. You have a long wand in your hands, so be sure to start your walk with the free end of the wand not yet over the center-of-flow.

Plan to alternate your approach, coming toward the water vein from first one side and then from the other. I am assuming by now you have calibrated your wand and can mark your center-of-flow when you get your first response in the new location. Don't hesitate to take time to check yourself on your accuracy by spot-checking some of these added marks until you find you have a good calibration for the wand you are using.

STRAIGHT WAND — REMOTE DOWSING

The straight wand is well suited to use in Remote Dowsing. Stand on the edge of the lot portion where the well is to be located. Face along the edge of the lot portion. Pose the Remote Dowsing question about

direction, position the wand at the *ready*, and start to turn your body slowly, sweeping your gaze straight ahead over the surface of the ground. Keep your eyes as well on the free end of the wand, looking for the sign of the first dowsing response movement. When that comes, stop turning. Mark a direction on the ground, along the direction shown by the wand as you stopped turning. When first practicing with the wand, you will want to redowse for the direction. Take a position on the edge of the lot, facing the direction line. Pose your question, have the wand at the *ready*, and turn your body back toward the direction line you have just marked off. Don't look at the line. Sweep your gaze over the ground and watch the free end of the wand. When you get the dowsing response you should be very close, if not exactly over, where you have already drawn your line. As you now know, the direction line needs to be only approximate. By walking in its general direction, you will come to the water vein.

STRAIGHT LONG WAND — INFORMATION DOWSING

In coaching for the use of the wand, I find it is necessary to make a distinction between the long wands, the wood wand as described and the auto aerial and the shorter, small diameter rods made of synthetic materials. The long wands are somewhat slow to respond. For practical considerations, you can interpret your code to be any dowsing movement means a Yes answer to your Information Dowsing question. A lack of movement means No. The short, more flexible wands can produce the same variety of movements you see with the pendulum. This allows you to set your own code for movements for Yes and No answers. We'll take this up in detail for the manufactured devices later in the chapter, and you can use that coaching for the short, flexible wands.

Using movement for Yes, and lack of movement for No with the long wands, you must regrasp your wand after every Yes answer. This requirement slows up the procedure when you are asking a series of numerical questions, and builds up fatigue.

Now you have become familiar with Information Dowsing routines, I can tell you a way to make the sequence questions somewhat easier when you have to regrasp your device every time after a Yes answer. It can be used when you have a long wand to good advantage.

From actual knowledge, or from estimate, determine a figure for distance which will give you a No answer. Pose your first question, using that figure. Ask if the distance from where you stand to the nearest point on a satisfactory water vein is more than sixty feet. We assume this portion of the lot is sixty feet across in the direction indicated by Remote Dowsing. You get no dowsing response from the wand. Your next question can carry a ten foot jump, bringing the distance to fifty feet away. Let us assume no response. You positioned the wand at the *ready* for the first question. There was no response as you kept the wand at the *ready* as you posed the fifty foot question. Keep asking with ten foot jumps until you get a Yes answer.

Let us now assume you get a Yes answer when the question carries a distance of twenty feet. You regrasp the wand and start a series of questions, using the numbers thirty, twenty-nine, twenty-eight, etc., until you get a Yes answer. All of this time you are continuing to hold the wand at the *ready*, no movement indicating a No answer.

This negative routine is an improvement over having to regrasp the wand after every Yes answer. You must concentrate carefully when you use it. I would recommend becoming very familiar with the regular routine, asking for Yes answers in sequence before you use it for more serious work.

SHORT WAND AND MANUFACTURED DEVICES INFORMATION DOWSING

With the short, flexible synthetic wands and the manufactured devices made of spring steel, you can select two movements, one for Yes and the other for No to be your personal code. The movements that can be made correspond exactly to these made by the pendulum. The pendulum movements are in a horizontal plane. The wand and manufactured device movements are in a vertical plane.

I would suggest you choose the up and down, straight line movement for Yes. This corresponds to nodding the head for Yes. For No, take the right to left and back, or an across straight line movement, which corresponds to shaking the head No.

You will be able to carry on a continuous question sequence with this code when you use either the short flexible wands or the manufactured devices. Watch how quickly the particular device reacts. You may want to allow more than three full swings between each question, the number that is usually enough for a small, light pendulum.

You may find other dowsers using different codes. Start with your own and stick with it. The one I have described to you is the simplest.

MANUFACTURED DEVICES — FIELD DOWSING

There is enough difference between the reactions of the manufactured devices and the straight wands, especially the long wands, so I think you will benefit if I briefly run through the use of manufactured devices in Field Dowsing and Remote Dowsing.

The manufactured device of spring steel is usually about one foot in length. It may be less. You carry the device by a grip in your fist, and the pointer bends over to extend straight ahead. These devices are very sensitive, quick to respond. As they are spring mounted, the movement will continue for a while once it is activated. You will have no difficulty getting your first general location for the water vein and knowing where to make your preliminary mark.

When you come to locate the center-of-flow, you must be alert to catch the start of the dowsing response movement. This movement may turn out to be a circular movement the same as you get with the pendulum. For practical purposes, accept any movement as a Yes answer in Field Dowsing. The center-of-flow should be directly under the pointer as it begins a dowsing response. You should have no difficulty marking off the location on the ground. When you first use such a device, try it out approaching from both sides. You may find you'll want to make a slight adjustment, instead of making the center-of-flow mark directly under the pointer. I mention this to let you know that no device should be taken for granted. You have the know-how from this coaching to calibrate every device you may ever have to use.

MANUFACTURED DEVICES — REMOTE DOWSING

Follow the routine used with the long wand, face along the edge of the lot, and hold the device comfortably in your right hand. Rotate your body until you come to face your target. Watch closely for the start of the dowsing response movement. Accept any movement as indicating a Yes answer to your direction question. Since the manufactured device is short, you must take pains to be sure where it is pointed, and where you are looking, when the response comes. It is best to hold the device so that it is always lined up with your gaze. Draw your direction line on the ground promptly.

DOWSING WITHOUT DEVICES — FIELD DOWSING

We can discuss here the routines of dowsing without devices which appear to use the same principle as the straight wand.

These are the two extended arms and the single arm extended. There are also the several positions of the hands and the single hand near the body.

With the extended arm or arms, you will need to follow the routine of approaching the water vein by Field Dowsing as used with the long wand. This is true both for your systematic walking in parallel paths over the ground, and for your routine to determine the location of the center-of-flow of the water vein. To find added locations, you will want to start back four or more feet from your first mark and walk toward the area to be dowsed at an angle which will give you about three foot spacings of your marks. Review the instructions on how to position your arms or arm and the movements to watch for. When you practice approaching the water vein from both sides to *calibrate* your arms, you will probably find the dowsing reaction comes at about the time your hands are over the center-of-flow.

When using your hands close to the body, you will probably find the dowsing reaction comes when the hand is over the center-of-flow. You should check this by approaching the water vein from both sides to make sure it works in this way for you. You will probably have to watch more closely for the dowsing response movement. Your hands will be more or less at your sides, too low for your eyes to concentrate upon as you walk. You will have to be alert for any feeling of movement in your hands and fingers.

Dowsing with your arms and hands can become tiresome. You must plan to take frequent rest periods if you have a long dowsing program ahead of you.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

USING THE FORKED STICK

FORKED STICK SHAPE IS NOT A ROD

Until recently in literature about dowsing, writers have used the phrase the *divining rod* or the *dowsing rod.* Encyclopedias commenting upon dowsing, and dictionaries which give definitions, still use these general terms. On reading the books, encyclopedias, or the definitions, you will discover they all refer to the forked stick shape.

Serious students of dowsing today realize a positive terminology must be developed and accepted for the subject. As I prepared this text, I separated the many dowsing devices into the four classes with which you are now familiar, namely, the angle rods, the pendulum, the straight wand and the forked stick shape, which I trust will be a contribution to dowsing terminology. By now you know such a classification is necessary if we want to go into detailed coaching of dowsing. Each device has its own characteristic behavior. Be prepared for different things to go wrong with your dowsing in each class. You are finding that, under different dowsing conditions, one class of device has advantages over another.

This may be a good time to remind you to be on the alert for confusion in terminology when reading any literature on dowsing, either old or current. Even in talking about dowsing, itis best to listen carefully to the words you hear so you can compare what they may mean with your understanding of dowsing.

FORKED STICK SHAPE — MADE FROM MANY MATERIALS

You will find the forked stick shape is sometimes called the Y rod today, perhaps because it is made from so amny different materials. Originally the forks were cut from trees.Sometimes two willow branches were tied together to form a fork. One of the earlier departures from the use of wooden branches appeared when two long pieces of whalebone were tied together at one end. Since the pieces of whalebone were about twelve inches long, a short arm fork would be made. An arm may be made of bunched bamboo fibers, small diameter reed, or any similar durable, flexible material. A coat-hanger can be shaped into an approximate fork shape. A length of flexible steel wire, with wooden handles

ARLINE C. SPAMPINATO

large enough to act as grips, can be shaped into a half circle or bow and will react. Slip-joint pliers can be used for a forked stick shape routine not dependent upon flexibility of the arm material.

FORKED STICK SHAPE — COMMENTS ON INSTRUCTIONS

The various forked stick shapes cannot be used interchangeably. I'll start by coaching about the palms-up grasp routine for which you will need a wood fork shape with flexible arms up to two feet long, or a one-fourth inch diameter nylon rod fork, with arms about twenty inches long.

The coaching for the palms-in-and-down grasp calls for a fork with stiff arms up to ten inches long. If you wish to practice this with the nylon rod with longer arms, place your hands on those longer arms so they come to within ten inches of the joint.

When you have mastered the routine which goes with each grasp, and have practiced them in the field, you will have no difficulty in adjusting the routines to longer or shorter arm forks. It will be recognized that certain fork shapes can be used satisfactorily in only one of the two routines.

Again I'll remind you that if you use a fork shape of synthetic material or other highly flexible material, you must get the fork in good balance, with an even compression from both hands. If the flexible arms are short, such as you would find on a pocket size fork with ten inch arms, under one-eighth inch diameter, you will find it difficult to judge how much compression you are exerting. Care must be exercised. Such a fork can flop and you will falsely believe you are getting a dowsing response.

FORKED STICK SHAPE - PALMS-UP GRASP
FIELD DOWSING

We are going to field dowse with the palms-up grasp after bringing the long arm fork to the house lot. Pose the question, *am I over a satisfactory water vein?* Position the fork at the *ready* and begin your walk. By now you are familiar with the parallel path pattern you will follow. This proceedure is in the tradition of the rural water dowser who preserved the interest and proved the value of dowsing for many years and throughout many generations.

You may find the fork gives a somewhat different response from that of other devices. Keep a tight grip on the arm ends, prepared to prevent their twisting in your grasp. Hold the tip of the fork slightly forward. As you approach the water vein you will see the tip of the fork begin a slow forward movement. At the same time you will detect what is called the *dowsing pull* in your wrists. With the fork you get an advance warning as you approach your target.

When you feel the preliminary pull, slow your walk. The tip will swing out and down more quickly, increasing the strain in your wrists as you seek to prevent the arm ends from turning. While the tip is moving toward the horizontal position move forward slowly, timing your walk so you can stop just as the fork is horizontal.

To repeat, don't stop walking when the first forward movement of the tip is noticed by feel or sight. Continue with one or more short steps, stopping when the fork arms are horizontal to the ground. Make your preliminary mark upon the ground under the position of your hands as the dowsing response is concluded.

FORKED STICK SHAPE - PALMS-UP GRASP
PINPOINTING THE CENTER-OF-FLOW

By now you are familiar with the routines used with the angle rods and the straight wand to locate the center-of-flow of the water vein. The same practice may be followed with the forked stick shape in general, using the palms-up grasp, but there is an added factor when using the fork.

Continue to walk briefly after the first sign of a dowsing response from the fork. The additional factor is the smoothness with which you synchronize coming to a halt with the ninety degree travel of the fork. With a full size wood or nylon rod the strength of the dowsing pull helps bring you to a stop at the correct time. With a light fork you must depend on observation of a movement of the fork.

As you learn to stop consistently with the travel of the fork, make your number one mark directly under the place your hands are when you stop your walk. The center-of-flow should be somewhere between your hands and the tip of the fork extended before you.

Approach from either side of the water vein and make your number two mark under the position of your hands. You may find your second mark is made before your hands are over the number one mark.

Measure the distance between the two marks. Try your approach again, measuring from your hands one half the distance of the difference between the first two marks to make a new mark. Continue from both sides until the two marks coincide. It has been my experience you will find the center-of-flow close or exactly under your hands if you will practice with the same fork for a long period of time. You will soon learn to adapt other size forks to obtain the same results. Each fork should be calibrated for serious use. Using a fork for demonstration purpose to illustrate holding methods and the dowsing response doesn't require the pinpoint accuracy of serious dowsing. You will find it is easier to make the preliminary location with a forked stick and mark the center-of-flow with a pendulum. A competent dowser will also master the routine of determining center-of-flow with a palms-up grasp.

PINPOINTING THE CENTER-OF-FLOW IS IMPORTANT

In former days when the rural dowser located a place for his neighbor to dig a well, pinpointing was not necessary. A well hole of as much as four feet diameter was dug. An approximate location on the surface was sufficient to assure striking the vein somewhere in that four feet of span.

Today the well is usually drilled. As a dowser you can easily determine if the indicated depth obtained from information dowsing indicates best potential for a drilled or dug well. A drilled well is usually started with a six inch casing or pipe driven through the soil and into the upper part of solid rock. Then the hole, still approximately six inches in diameter, is continued through the rock. The water vein may be found at depths of as much as 300 feet. The driller must be careful to set up his rig so the well is drilled straight down. The drilled hole may miss the water vein for either of two main reasons. The dowser may have not marked the center-of-flow accurately or the driller may have set his rig slightly off of true vertical. On a deep hole even a slight variation can result in a missed water vein. You, as the dowser, can control your part. Learn to make an accurate center-of-flow location.

During a recent winter I arranged to meet a young man at a country lot where a 200 foot dry hole had been drilled. He had planned to build a home nearby. Driving some thirty five miles in the coldest morning of that year, I checked the location with some two feet of snow on the ground and the temperature at fifteen degrees below zero. For any reader who may have been advised dowsing can't be done while wearing rubber overshoes, or with gloves on, be assured if you have the dowsing faculty and believe it will work under those or similar unusual conditions you will find dowsing *will* work.

It was determined the well had been dowsed without pinpointing and the center of the dry hole as determined from the casing extending above ground was about one foot from the center-of-flow. Fortunately it was possible to use dynamite in the well hole and a charge was placed somewhat below the depth reading indicated for the water vein. It brought in a good supply of water.

This experience indicates why serious work is best done with a fork with which you are familiar and preferrably with which you have done successful dowsing so you can concentrtate on the immediate problem and not have uncertainty about pinpointing. You may also note the value of becoming compentent with two devices, especially the fork and the pendulum to pinpont the general location determined with the fork.

FORKED STICK SHAPE — PALMS-UP GRASP - ADDED LOCATIONS

You can make additional locations on the ground needed to trace the pattern of the water vein using the forked stick. Refer again to the previously assumed problem of the house lot. By now you know how to mark the center-of-flow if you have calibrated your fork. Begin about three feet from the first center-of-flow mark and walk in a circular path in the direction of the desired second location. Make your mark as indicated by the dowsing response and approach again from the other side of the vein, alternating until you have marked as much water vein pattern as you desire.

THAT DOWSING PULL

I like to think there is a satisfaction in using the forked stick shape not found with any other device. The dowsing pull can be felt at work. You come directly to grips with this mysterious force of nature which is characteristic of the process. With the angle rods there is a tendency to hold your breath so as to not disturb the delicate force which sets them in motion. With the pendulum you can see the dowsing force working against the force of gravity but the operator may be concerned lest he introduce hand motion to disturb the natural response. You may find yourself resisting the flexibility of a straight wand when the response takes place. Direct your efforts toward keeping your hands steady so there will be no movement of the free end. With any of these three devices appreciation of what is happening to make dowsing work is unimpressed by anything you can sense.

When you grasp a seasoned wood fork with rough places on the arm ends, gripping them tightly to resist the dowsing pull twist and find the rough places have cut the skin of your hands sufficient to draw blood, dowsing will become a very positive thing to you.

FORKED STICK SHAPE - PALMS-UP GRASP - REMOTE DOWSING

Learning to perform remote dowsing with the fork will not present a problem for you. Follow the same routine used with the angle rods and the straight wand. Pose the remote dowsing question while standing so you can gaze along the edge of the lot. Hold the fork at the *ready* and start to rotate your body. Stop turning as soon as you see the tip of your rod start to move. You will also feel the pull or twist. Mark the ground with a line indicating the direction you were facing at that time. Take a position facing a farther turn than the line, prepare yourself as before and slowly turn back. As you know by now, the direction needs only to be approximate. However, you should be very close to the same direction as you rotate from each of the two positions.

FORKED STICK SHAPE - PALMS-UP GRASP INFORMATION DOWSING

With the forked stick shape a dowsing response movement is a *yes* answer. Lack of movement indicates a *no* answer. Word your question properly as you hold the fork at the *ready* and you will get a *yes* movement promptly if a *yes* answer is correct. When you are asking a series of numbers you must regrasp the fork after each response. You can become both stale and tired by attempting to crowd the questions too rapidly. Now that you are familiar with the use of the straight wand for Information Dowsing, start a series of numerical questions with a number for which you have reason to expect a *no* answer. Repeat the question using lesser numbers until you reach one for which you receive a *yes* response. You may realize this routine is suited for the forked stick shape. So long as the answer is *no,* continue to grasp the fork as you started the series of questions. After receiving a *yes* answer and the fork moves, it must be regrasped before posing another question.

You can use this routine to determine the distance from your position to the target for you can look over the lot and estimate the extreme distance to the other side following your direction line. If you wish to determine the rate of flow of a water vein, or its depth in the ground, use a suitable high figure for either situation and work back. Experience will soon assist in selection of the beginning figure. For example, in many parts of the country few water veins are closer to the surface than 200 feet, or flow more than 100 gallons per minute. If you should happen onto the exception the use of information dowsing will quickly advise you. Simply start again, using a higher figure.

FINDING THE HIDDEN CHECK

A dowser friend of mine likes to relate how he used information dowsing on one occasion and his pocket sized fork. He reported to a medical clinic to take part in a project. He took the opportunity to tell about dowsing, what it could do and how successful he was with it. He aroused much interest and an abundance of skepticism. When the session was over he was entitled to a check for his expenses. Upon asking for it he was told it was in the building and the suggestion was made he should be able to find it by dowsing. By information dowsing he determined which floor the check was on and dowsing led him to an office. A reasonably thorough look around the office didn't locate the check. Remote dowsing while in the room directed him to a pile of papers. The check was hidden near the bottom of the pile! During his search he was watched by his skeptical friends, who were left with little to say.

FORKED STICK SHAPE - PALMS-IN AND DOWN GRASP - REVIEW

Using the palms-in and down grasp results in different for behavior. The fork turns inward. Stiff arms of the fork are twisted from the grasp of the fingers by a strong and sudden action. It is probably the most difficult device of all to master.

You can notice a feeling of 'liveliness' in your hands and fork as they work as a unit when you position the fork at the *ready* which becomes more pronounced as you turn the tip slightly inward. This 'livliness' does not indicate you are near or over your target. It must be taken as one of the unknown features of dowsing and a positive evidence you are well endowed with the dowsing faculty. It is also an indication you are truly at the *ready* and are prepared to receive a dowsing response.

Slip-joint pliers can be used only with this routine.Once mastered they prove practical for serious dowsing. There is an active seventy year old lady dowser living in central New York state who is very successful in making well locations with pliers. I saw another lady dowser using a pair of goose-neck slip-joint pliers at a recent dowsing field day. These had longer handles than regular pliers. The ends of the handles were taped to protect her fingers when the pliers suddenly twisted loose.

FORKED STICK SHAPE - PALMS-IN AND DOWN GRASP FIELD DOWSING

To practice with this routine on the house lot problem, follow the same general proceedures as with the other devices. Carry the fork tipped slightly inward. As you approach the target water vein you may notice a slight outward pull on the fork tip and against your grasp. You can easily resist this pull and keep the tip of the fork turned inward. This advance pull indicates you are getting close to your target.

As you reach the edge of the water vein you will experience the sudden strong pull I have described. The strength of this pull builds up quickly. Stop walking immediately. Recognize this pull as a dowsing response. If you are using a wood fork and fail to release it from your tight grasp the wood may break. If you are using a short grasp on a long arm nylon fork, the arms will twist free of your grasp in spite of your best efforts. The pliers just flop inward as you have only a thumb and finger tip control over them.

Learn to grasp the short wood fork arms by curling your fingers around the arms while you press your thumbs against them with your fingers being open in a U shape and not tightened as in a grasp. This method of holding allows the sudden pull on the fork to safely release the arms before there is danger of breaking them. Don't let the fork fall to the ground, it can still be retained in a loose grasp.

The preliminary mark should be made directly under your hands when the dowsing response is felt.

FORKED STICK SHAPE - PALMS-IN AND DOWN GRASP
PINPOINTING - ADDED LOCATIONS

When you pose the center-of-flow question during this routine, you will find a sudden pull coming just as you are over the center-of-flow of the water vein. This routine, the short arm fork and the inward pull, requires the least practice to pinpoint the center-of-flow. You can approach the water vein from both sides a few times to practice. You should find if you stop promptly as the dowsing pull takes place that your hands are over the center-of-flow.

Make your added location pattern along the water vein by approaching the area to be dowsed in a circular path of about a three foot radius based upon the last mark made. This is the same as the fork routine which turns outward. Approach from alternate sides. These added points may be located more quickly with the inward turning routine than with the outward routine. It isn't necessary to wait for the fork to move to the horizontal position. After a brief practice you can re-grasp the short arm fork and position it at the *ready* somewhat more quickly than the long arm fork.

FORKED STICK SHAPE - PALMS-IN AND DOWN GRASP
REMOTE DOWSING

The same positive, sudden dowsing response works very well in remote dowsing. Pose your question, position the fork at the *ready* and rotate your body slowly. The sudden inward pull gives a very positive indication you must stop turning.

FORKED STICK SHAPE - PALMS-IN AND DOWN GRASP
INFORMATION DOWSING

While it is possible to obtain *yes* and *no* answers with this routine, it is not as practical as many other routines. You can easily become fatigued for you must be prepared to use considerable strength with the wood fork at each positioning. To make a short grasp on the long nylon arms requires extra caution. With pliers or a coathanger the metal can make the skin of the fingers and palms tender.

You can, of course, follow the practice for a series of numerical questions by beginning with a high figure while keeping the fork at the *ready* until your posed number is reduced enough to receive a *yes* answer. Maintain a full and strong grasp on the fork all of the time the answers are *no.* If you relax you may receive a false answer.

PLAN TO USE MORE THAN ONE DEVICE

As we complete this coaching in the use of devices under field conditions, I'll again remind you that over the centuries most dowsers used just one device, usually the one with which they first learned to dowse. With the lack of communication of those days very few dowsers ever heard there were other devices. You, as a dowser of today, have an advantage. You know dowsing is a faculty with many uses in addition to seeking water sources. You also know there are many devices and each device has advantages in certain types of searches.

You also know some dowsers cannot use all devices. It does not indicate they cannot make successful searches in any application where dowsing can be used. A dowser who uses only angle rods can undertake dowsing of any problem, including map dowsing, with full confidence.

Dowsers who can use two or more devices should practice with all of the devices from which they obtain response. Find out which device works best for you in each dowsing method. Be prepared to go over the completed dowsing you have done on a problem using a second device as a check on your work. Prepare yourself so you feel comfortable and confident working with at least two devices.

DOWSING WITHOUT DEVICES
THUMBS AND FINGERS IN CONTACT - OTHER ROUTINES

Dowsing devices can be classified into two groups. One group has an end which is held and a free end which moves under the influence of the dowsing pull. Angle rods, the pendulum and the straight wand are in this group, as are extended arm or arms and the hands.

The other group is the device grasped by two hands so there is a 'continuity of material' between the hands. All of the fork shape devices are in this category.
A dowsing response can be obtained, when certain conditions are met, by pressing two thumbs together, or a finger of each hand. An approximation of the fork shape is made and there is 'continuity of material'.

There is an assortment of unusual demonstrations in which a dowsing response is shown where the dowser 'sets' or makes rigid a selected muscle. This corresponds to holding a device at the *ready* . Such a muscle may be in the calf of the leg, the thigh, the small of the back, or the neck. Such a muscle, being attached at both ends, also presents a continuity of material upon which the dowsing force acts.

We'll talk briefly about using these routines in field work. The instructions are given as general information, not developed in full detail. Very few dowsers use the routines. If you learn you can use any one of them you will find a fascinating addition to your dowsing storehouse of skills. Such abilities have been and are still used in serious dowsing searches.

The routine with the two thumbs pressed together is probably the most practical. The dowsing response develops as your hands are over your target in field dowsing. It comes quickly, in one movement. Stop and make your mark under your hands.

In using the two fingers pressed together, extend your arms in front of your body. The dowsing response is positive but is spasmodic in an up and down movement of the two fingers. It requires practice to determine the final pinpointing mark. It will probably be under, or nearly under, your hands when you stop walking.

If you are able to use any of the body muscles in serious dowsing searches, you should find you are standing directly over your target when you receive your response in a field dowsing search.

In an earlier chapter I described a dowser pressing his thumbs against his head with his fingers extended upwards and together. This is actually an example of the first group of devices, the ones with a free end. I mention it here to tell you the dowser who told me about this routine learned it early and did much serious dowsing in this way.

CHAPTER TWELVE

REVIEWING OUR PROGRESS

DISCUSSING DOWSING IN A MATTER-OF-FACT MANNER

We have covered a lot of information. We talk in a casual manner about pinpointing the center-of-flow of an underground water vein. When standing at the edge of a lot a dowsing response is received when your gaze is in the direction of your target. You have learned how a yes and *no* answer is obtained from dowsing devices, often obtaining answers to questions which cannot be answered from other sources.

This may be impressive data and we havn't outlined *Map Dowsing* yet. Perhaps you have many friends who know nothing about dowsing. As you practice and later undertake serious dowsing your friends, casual acquaintences and even strangers will show their disbelief of everything you are doing and of things you have learned from this book. You may be ridiculed. Some people may even get personal about your credibility.

If you have felt the dowsing pull on the forked stick or seen the quiet pendulum take on movement or had the straight wand respond and the angle rods swing, there will be no doubt in your mind. It is entirely to be expected that, at times, you yourself may wonder just how all this is going to fit into your own life. Is dowsing something out of this world? Or is it a reasonable thing to do?

YOU DON'T NEED TO GO INTO DOWSING THEORY

Much has been written about what makes dowsing work. There is very little agreement among those who study the matter. This situation encourages the skeptic. He likes to say he won't believe in dowsing because it can't be explained. We could counter by saying he shouldn't be using electricity because he can't explain what electricity is, nor can anyone else. You may also ask him what the force is which we know as gravity. How is it generated? I have made a point, after talking to skeptics for many years, of listing not only these obvious examples but many other conditions in inanimate science in which positive knowledge of what is happening comes to a dead end beyond which there is found as much mystery as we have in dowsing.

Dowsing cannot be treated as a natural scientific reaction. Dowsing has a personal element. It is alerted by the presence of a human mind. The operation of dowsing involves what I like to call *internal human mechanics.* You may not realize the majority of ordinary body functions have elements that so far have eluded our best efforts to find out how they work. What we do know is actually very superficial. If you question this statement, you don't need to be a scientist to resolve it. Just picture the hundreds of millions of dollars spent in research each year to learn how to control diseases which disrupt these ordinary body functions.

Your skeptic may assume that all is known in science and biology. He doesn't realize there is found what is, in effect, a conspiracy of silence before the general public on the part of orthodox scholarship about many blind spots in inanimate science and biology. As a dowser, realize this is the situation. Find comfort in it when someone crowds you to provide an explanation of the mystery of dowsing.

You will find a use for dowsing to help yourself and others when a legitimate need arises. You can feel not only comfortable but enthusiastic at the prospect. Dowsing is a normal activity. If one person in ten can dowse, perhaps the percentage is higher, you can hardly call dowsing an oddity. A dowser helps resurrect human capabilities which have been neglected in our technical culture. Be courageous enough to go ahead with a skill which carries its challenge to all serious scholars. Your data may become part of that which scholars may belatedly rely upon if they want to study the process. I say belatedly, for dowsing was practiced before recorded history began and only in recent years has it received attention from academic scholarship.

SOME CONCLUSIONS DRAWN FROM DOWSING STUDIES TO DATE

From what study and research has been given to dowsing to the present time, a few points appear to be getting concensus.

Attention is being given to the psychic area of human living. This is manifested in many ways and is popularly referred to by the term *ESP* or *extra sensory perception.* Most evidence supporting the fact of *ESP* is subjective, that is, the evidence mostly consists of the recital of relevant experiences by the person involved.

A dowsing performance includes some things similar to *ESP.* A dowser has to feel the need for the search. He has to be *in the mood* when actually dowsing. He has to accept the fact that the critical part of the dowsing performance is something beyond his present awareness.

A dowsing performance also includes many factual matters. Observable, physical things are accomplished, as when water is found. This part of dowsing can be seen and known to others, however skeptical they may be. The story of dowsing is based on factual results.

Did you ever stop to think that the skepticism and ridicule aroused in people by dowsing stems from a fear of the unknown? This is a fear which we expect to find in primitive man, but which is actually latent in all of us. This fear of the unknown can show up in the most sophisticated culture.

culture.

MAKE DOWSING A PART OF YOUR WAY OF LIFE

Find a way to make dowsing a part of your way of life. You should feel it is a normal activity. Regard dowsing as opening doors of human understanding and releasing greater personal potential. Meet skepticism with confidence. Look upon ridicule as based on fear, not superior knowledge. I like to think of the novice dowser as serving an apprenticeship, not only of practice with devices, but consisting of an adjustment to this fuller grasp of life. Part of this adjustment is learning to handle this mysterious dowsing skill in a responsible, mature manner. I can describe such an apprenticeship as having three phases.

APPRENTICESHIP — PHASE ONE — PRACTICE

Phase One is the practical side of dowsing. Select one or more devices and decide which suits you best. Plan to practice with them until all you do is standardized into firm habit moves. Watch out for the hazards that are always present. Remember the importance of wording each question specifically and accurately. Stop dowsing if you feel any sign of becoming stale or fatigued. Your practice at the start will probably consist of checking water veins and pipes. Sooner or later, your personal interest in other subjects of search will lead you to broaden your field of activity. You can modify and adapt the routines I have given you in this teaching to meet conditions which may arise as your broaden your field of searches. Accuracy in the field, the thing I call pin-pointing, must always be practiced. The way to word your questions must be given fresh attention as you progress into new fields of search.

SET UP A REGULAR PRACTICE PROCEDURE AND SCHEDULE

If you live in the city, you may not feel at ease about going out on the lawn to start practicing dowsing. At this point in your practice, curious strangers can divert your attention, keep you from concentrating. Dowse inside, over the floors of your house. In many parts of the country you can expect to find one or more water veins under every house. These are good enough for practice and getting a response. Keep practicing until you feel comfortable and confident. Then go outside. Visit a park.

Find an open space where you can work on your Field Dowsing and your pin-pointing.

Start dowsing inside your house with Information Dowsing. Determine if there is a water vein under your house. Find out, by Information Dowsing, under which rooms the water vein flows. Go to one of the rooms, stand in one corner and, by Remote Dowsing, find the direction to the nearest point on that water vein. Use such ideas to make up a practice schedule.

Besides going to a park to dowse, you can dowse for the pipes that go into your house and those under the street pavement. You can pose questions for the location of a water pipe, a sewer pipe, or a gas pipe, one at a time, and dowse for each one. This will give you practice in posing specific questions.

You will soon be ready to plan a dowsing picnic in the country. If you pass by a farm house with an old well on the lawn, stop and ask permission to dowse for the water vein you can be sure is feeding it. Use Information Dowsing to take flow and depth readings. Perhaps the people in the house know the history and output of the well. By this time you will get ideas of your own to make your practice time both interesting and rewarding.

Later in the text you will find a long list of things and types of information which can be used for dowsing searches. Before you realize it, you will have spent not just hours but hundreds of hours, pleasant, informal, satisfying hours, perfecting yourself in the technical skills of dowsing.

APPRENTICESHIP—PHASE TWO—PROFESSIONAL ATTITUDE

Phase Two covers both your own views about dowsing and your attitude towards others as they come to you for help. You should set as a goal to become competent enough to expect to be able to help others who bring you suitable problems. Phase Two deserves the attention of all readers, whether you are now planning to progress far in dowsing for others, or if you just wish to become proficient in solving personal problems. If you wish to solve a personal problem, you must be able to see and state the problem in an objective manner, and to perform the dowsing, uninfluenced by any wishing for a particular answer.

Perhaps the best way to emphasize the character of Phase Two of your apprenticeship is to say you must learn to always dowse objectively. You are employing a talent dating back to pre-historic man, a talent that defies the best intelligence of today to understand and explain, and one which no one has mastered completely. You can become very adept in your handling of the devices; you can become ingenious in wording the individual searching questions, but while you are doing all this you must remain objective, permitting no influence from personal desires or hopes. You must train yourself to look at all problems to be solved by dowsing with a completely unbiased perspective.

YOU MUST CONSIDER YOUR DOWSING FROM THREE POSITIONS

These positions, or ways to regard dowsing are:

1. You must set up a professional relationship with those who come to you for help. You must view them as clients.

2. You must consider your work as a profession, the results of which will reach out and touch the lives of others, involving much more than a mere handling of devices, particularly if you talk about dowsing before laymen or the public.

3. Your personal attitude toward dowsing must indicate you are blessed with a gift which carries great responsibility in its use, realizing you can never hope to completely master it, but to which you will always give your best efforts.

I will elaborate on these positions, using the number headings just indicated:

1. SCREEN PROPOSED PROBLEM FOR THE ELEMENT OF NEED

Every problem you may consider solving by dowsing, whether it is your own or a problem offered to you by another, must be judged by you in a professional and objective manner for the presence of need. This matter of need can be either personal or general, as stated when we talked about the definition of dowsing. Demonstrating dowsing to novices satisfies the need for better dowsing. Demonstrating to the public helps promote a better understanding of dowsing. Practice meets the need of the dowser to improve his skill. A single person or a community may need a water supply. Added supplies of ore, oil, and gas contribute to the comfort of people. The value of dowsing for lost articles is obvious. The need of dowsing for ways to improve one's health or avoid disease raises no questions. You will get used to thinking in such terms as you receive problems and examine them.

You can dowse for the locations of things although they may be unknown to you or your client. It may be locations unable to be determined by ordinary means in the time required by the problem.

This question of need can't be reduced to an exact statement. It can't be put into words which apply in advance to every case which may arise. There is an indefinite border line between need and selfish desire which you must learn to judge for yourself.

It is known that if your client has a real need, if he feels that need deep inside, even though he is doubtful of the value of dowsing, it is possible for you, as the dowser, to take over that feel of need by empathy, or perhaps more correctly, by some sort of communication beyond awareness. This feel of need you take over temporarily, for the duration of the dowsing performance. It alerts whatever is called for within you to get the dowsing performance under way. You must feel certain your client is sincere.

You may be approached by some with an apparent problem but who are motivated only by curiosity. Such a one may invite friends to watch you, turning the serious dowsing search you are trying to perform into a circus. Try and avoid such situations. Experience has shown if the need is not present, you will probably have an unsuccessful search, even though you go through your routines carefully and seem to be getting valid answers. Others will try to enlist you to help them in get-rich-quick schemes. This is different from dowsing a need. Such a person wants to use your dowsing skill for his own selfish purposes. Going through the motions of dowsing in such a situation, whether for yourself or someone else, is almost sure to draw a blank. You can't be objective and selfish at the same time.

2.-WATCH YOUR DEVELOPING PUBLIC IMAGE

Prepare yourself to take a professional attitude toward dowsing when you talk about it, either informally, or when appearing before a group. Show everyone how you respect the art of dowsing. Give the process dignity both in your talk and demonstrations.Demonstrations can be fascinating to watch. Present them so those who watch will be impressed with the potential of the process as well as entertained.

You will be well advised to avoid taking part in tests to prove dowsing, usually set up by someone who knows little or nothing about the process. You are the one who knows how dowsing should be used, and that it has been proven through centuries of successful searches. Anyone who wants to know the facts of dowsing can find an abundance of information available today.

I might conclude by saying that going before the public as a dowser will give you some unusual insights into human nature.

3.-YOU WILL BE LEARNING AS LONG AS YOU DOWSE

If you have followed the instructions so far, you will have found yourself doing things you would have called impossible before you became an active dowser. You can legitimately be proud of your achievements. You are developing a professional attitude with your clients and the public. Go about your work with confidence. There is a danger you may come to expect too much from yourself and from your dowsing. There is a personal element, a part of yourself, in every search. Try to be always *in the mood* when you position your device at the *ready*. No matter how many successful searches you have made, you can't rest on your record. Each new problem is a new search, standing on its own feet, calling for the same detailed serious attention you gave to all previous searches.

Each search contributes to your total knowledge of what dowsing can do. Not all of your searches will be successful. Expect to have a good percentage of results in making locations of things underground. When you branch out to various other fields of search, your record will be more irregular. It is less easy in such cases to get an adequate story of the problem and to pose just the right questions.

You can never remember all you do. You will find it helpful to start right in and set up records or a journal of your dowsing activity, at least on serious problems. As many locations you may find for water will not be drilled right away, you will want to keep a record of your predictions. Keep detailed notes on your unusual problems. When a search turns out to be unsuccessful, you will want to review what you did and try to find out if the failure was due to incorrect dowsing practice or for some reason beyond your control. A well may be drilled even a short distance from where you pinpointed the location, for example.

You are going to be learning as long as you dowse. If you admit this to yourself, you will not get over confident, nor expect too much from your work. Those who know you will respect your efforts to present dowsing as a serious professional undertaking.

APPRENTICESHIP - PHASE THREE
THE THINGS YOU NEED TO KNOW

An apprentice in any established craft prepares himself in three ways. He aquires basic manual skill, the 'know how' or 'tricks of the trade', from experienced journeymen, the specialized knowledge accumulated by generations of craftsmen. More than ever, todays time is spent in schools with textbooks in the study of technical knowledge of his subject.

This text will give you the knowledge of manual skills neeeded to perform dowsing. The know how of dowsing - the tricks of the trade - are still in the process of development and accumulation as more and more dowsers pool their experiences. So far as possible, this text has included the knowledge currently agreed upon by many dowsers.

There remains the area of formal study, the finding-out from whatever source possible, what you will need to know about the objects for which searches are made. Some objects can be covered in part from knowledge found in textbooks. Practical information can be obtained from people active at regular vocations connected with a particular object of search. Other portions of what we can call supplementary and technical knowledge will reach you from your own living experience.

PROSPECTING FOR ORE USING DOWSING

Suppose you live where there is liklihood of finding commercial ore deposits or can travel to such a region. You can find out from textbooks the geology of the area and the minerology of the known occurances of any such ore. You may be able to talk to professional prospectors and learn about float pieces, outcroppings and the stories prospectors read from rock formations. You will learn that whatever you are seeking, gold, silver, copper, nickel, can be found in varying percentages in the base rock. For each metal there is a minimum percentage which determines if the ore has commercial value. This percentage will depend on local mining costs. To avoid disappointment in prospecting, dissappointment from finding an ore with just traces of metal content, include in your question the words *commercially valuable and accessible* ore deposit. Use of the words 'commercially valuable' will lead you to a deposit with a high enough percentage of the metal you are seeking to justify planning to mine it and also a large enough deposit to pay for the development of a mine.

The illustrations of prospecting for ore is given as an easily followed example to see what knowledge is needed from textbooks and what is beyond textbooks to set up an intelligent dowsing program for any object. Every subject of search has its own background. Your ability to branch out into any of the fields of search known to be possible today, will depend on how well you can build a background in the field.

DOWSING FOR WATER

When you start out to undertake serious dowsing for water sources you will find an exception to this general advice. You won't find help from textbooks about the nature of underground water occurrences. You can become familiar with well drilling. You can learn about the use of back-hoes to dig shallow wells. You'll run across information about the various types of pumps to raise water from different levels. You learn about 'developing' a well, washing it out, brushing it to open the sides for a better water flow. You'll hear about dynamiting to break down the thin wall of rock that is blocking the water when the driller just missed hitting the water vein. You'll find out about the various rock and soil conditions in the part of the country where you are dowsing and how they affect the chances of getting a good well. What appears in textbooks about underground water conditions is different from the nature of underground water occurences, as you will learn by dowsing.

FACT VERSUS THEORY - AN UNRESOLVED DILEMMA

The professional geologist says that all water under the ground surface available for human use comes from rainfall. Carrying out this idea, he visualizes water as slowly percolating into the ground, gathering in water tables, in rock cracks, and in layers of sand and gravel. No doubt this happens, but the theory accounts for only a small amount of underground water , pockets soon drained when drawn upon for day to day water supplies.

The geologist has no basis for telling a lot owner to drill at a particular spot to get a well. He must look over a wide expanse of land, hoping to find a gravel bed holding water, and hope that the supply won't give out. He must drill several test holes until he finds one providing water. The routine is so expensive only water districts and other large users can afford to look for water in this way. The individual home owner can look for no help from the geologist. If the settlers of this country would have had to depend on geologists to find water for their homes, the country would never have been settled. The uncounted number of wells located by dowsing, counting from the time of the early settlers and numbering probably into the millions, refutes the geologist's theorizing.

The dowser talks about water veins. He visualizes water running in underground channels, through connecting cracks and fissures in the deeper and shallow rock, and in channels of limited cross-section in soil. Some of these water veins come to the surface and are known as springs. Most of them break up as they come in contact with the wet undersoil of a meadow. Others appear as springs at the bottom of lakes and ponds, and even on the floor of the ocean, sometimes far out from shore.

The dowser visualizes a system for a group of such water veins. The source of a system is a vertical flow of water from deep within the earth's crust, a flow in the order of thousands of gallons per minute. This vertical flow reaches a rock layer a few thousand feet below the surface and splits into a series of horizontal veins. These veins may run flat or obliquely upward and they also split into smaller units which also branch and fork. Within a depth of 300 feet, in the northeast, water veins are found which have rates of flow from a few gallons per minute to about 100 gallons per minute. When a water vein is opened by drilling, the water entering the drilled hole rises to varying distances, sometimes running out of the top of the well casing. The fact that the water does this shows that it is flowing under pressure from some source. Such a source can be logically conjectured and at least two reasonable theories are receiving much attention.

We are interested that you, the dowser, can locate such a water vein conveniently under the surface of the ground and can mark the center-of-flow of such a vein. You find such water veins in fields on the top of high ridges. Springs are also found at similar high points. Wells have been drilled recently on the tops of mountains, where it is impossible to picture rainfall percolating uphill to supply the water. Dowsers have found water veins within twenty feet of the surface and only fifteen feet away from dry drilled well holes that were 300 feet deep, disproving the water table idea. These are samples of the facts supporting the actuality of water veins.

I have gone into this situation in some detail to give you confidence that you will are dealing with somethin real and proven when you dowse for water veins. You will verify these statements with your own experience as you dowse for water. It is unfortunate that geologists and hydrologists refuse to recognize the facts of underground water occurrences. Their position places a roadblock in the path to recognition by the public of the value of dowsing. Time and your efforts and mine to broadcast the facts of water occurrences underground will ultimately remove this stumbling block. In the meantime, particularly in this country, water supplies for communities paid for by public funds can only be found through the efforts of geologists. Who can know how much has been spent needlessly because dowsers havn't been brought into the search? It is high time from the standpoint of fact and the standpoint of economy that outmoded geologic theories about water sources be reviewed.

This break in our coaching program allows you to step to one side and take a look at what we have covered, and more important, see where we are going. Nature gave you and I the dowsing faculty. As you become competent in holding the devices and reading their movements, you must also adjust your personality and attitude so that this skill which you are acquring will be teemed with a responsible approach to the problems that you are going to be called upon to solve. Your own good judgement will lead you to these same conclusions in the course of time as you continue to learn about and apply dowsing. I hope that, by giving you this preview, you can more quickly blend this portion of your preparation for competent dowsing with your technical practice.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

MAP DOWSING METHOD - INTRODUCTION

COMMON SENSE LOOK AT MAP DOWSING

I'll take up the Map Dowsing Method by itself in this coaching program, placing the emphasis on the method rather than on any device. All you have learned to this point and the skills you may have acquired will be called upon as you move ahead to map dowsing. Map dowsing uses simulated field dowsing and simulated remote dowsing. Information dowsing plays just as important a part in map dowsing as it did in the routines we have just completed.

Map dowsing poses not only a difficult mental adjustment for the layman, anyone who knows little or nothing about dowsing, but also calls for mental adjustment on the part of many novice and casual dowsers who are used to working in the field. Perhaps such casual dowsers have, without realizing it, accepted that a pull was coming from the ground to the fork. You may be interested to know that when map dowsing was first receiving wide publicity through the books of Kenneth Roberts about the accomplishments of Herny Gross, twenty one years ago, many well established old-time dowsers were very skeptical.

MAP DOWSING CAN ONLY BE CALLED "UNCANNY'

When you experience a dowsing reaction while seeking a location over a map for the first time, as you may soon do, you need not feel ashamed or upset if, for a short time, you have a sensation of making a contact with the supernatural. You are, in fact, awakening capacities within yourself that have been dormant, possibly emerging after many hundreds of generations. You are demonstrating that dowsing is not just an incidental tool man can use to find water supplies. You are offering irrefutable evidence that each of us has the potential for developing inner resources which have escaped recognition in this technical age. You will find, as you continue with map dowsing, that you possess a much greater perceptivness than you ever thought possible in many of your human contacts having nothing to do with dowsing. Perhaps you have already been making use of such perceptivness in your daily living without realizing it. You can now expand this facet of your personality with confidence. Your life will take on new dimensions. In learning to use map dowsing as a normal part of your life, your added perceptivness also looses its strangeness.

SOME PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS

My own intensive interest in dowsing began when I found I could Map Dowse. Previously my dowsing was mostly confined to cutting a fresh wood fork and demonstrating at a picnic, just for a diversion. Getting a response over a map proved to be very intriguing and challenging. While I read it was possible to Map Dowse, I had to determine for myself a number of details for my early routines. I followed a trial and error experimenting to work out a standard practice.

Once I reached this stage, for several months I spent many evenings during the week setting up problems and making locations of water veins by Map Dowsing, tracing the paths of water veins long distances on maps of nearby townships. Then on Saturday I would drive to the areas where weekly practice problems had been focussed and check my map work. I would get a dowsing response where the water veins crossed under highways. I would find old wells already dug along the veins. Sometimes I would find where the vein ended in a surface spring. I was continually surprised by what Map Dowsing could tell me.

All this covered a period of several months. I realized at the start I was doing something that would be difficult to explain to a casual acquaintence, even to my friends. I also felt I should know more about what I was doing before I talked about it. In addition, I had a position in industry carrying some responsibility and, frankly, if a case could have been made that I was 'nuts' a question could have been raised about my value to the company for which I worked.

All turned out happily. After nearly a year of quiet practice, word got around to people who needed water. I was able to help many who worked for my same company. The local company plant had a water problem. After trying all summer to find a large source of water for cooling, management was ready to quit looking. I volunteered to make a location and did so by Map Dowsing. A well was drilled which produced 400 gallons per minute.

MAP DOWSING CAN SCARE YOU

The upsetting impact Map Dowsing can make on an unsuspecting layman was forcefully illustrated to me two different times. As you may guess, I like to experiment. Early in my Map Dowsing practice I set up a simple problem and arranged to see if one of my fellow office workers had the dowsing faculty, trying him out at Map Dowsing. I showed him how to hold a wood fork, had him grasp it tightly while I drew a pencil over a simple sketch I made of the office floor. I asked him to keep a sharp eye on the pencil. Suddenly, without warning, the fork twitched and twisted in his hands. He threw the fork on the floor, half scared and half mad, and turned his back on the sketch with some appropriate (to him) remarks. I never mentioned dowsing to him again. I tried the same experiment on another associate later with similar unhappy results and had to come to the conclusion that this sort of experimenting was not constructive.

MAP DOWSING STRANDED EARLY THEORISTS

Another by-product of the spreading of knowledge Map Dowsing was possible and could be easily mastered is still being felt among students of dowsing. Field Dowsing, which seemed simple to many, was explained by ideas of some attraction between the ground and the fork. Some very involved theories appeared in print. While they couldn't be proven, neither could any one justly say they were wrong.

When Map Dowsing showed us we could find a water location on a map, one mile away from the actual spot, ten miles away, more than a hundred miles away, these early theories couldn't be applied. Some theorists admitted they must be wrong. Others insisted there must be more than one kind of dowsing. The dispute among students of dowsing still goes on. Practical dowsers unconcerned with theory are finding more and more ways to give man the benefits of good dowsing.

MAP DOWSING—EXTENSION OF FIELD & REMOTE DOWSING

It is probable experienced dowsers of earlier times knew how and did determine locations from a distance, performing a sort of Remote Dowsing. A few were able to make locations in areas far beyond their range of vision, with or without any map or sketch. Perhaps such a dowser visualized the area. Most responsible writers about dowsing, sympathetic with the process, for the past four hundred years have been content to describe simple Field Dowsing. They knew the story of Field Dowsing usually fell on critical ears. We can never know, except in the most general way, the facts of early dowsing.

We do know today any one who can get a dowsing response in Field Dowsing can expect to be able to perform the other methods, Remote Dowsing, Information Dowsing and Map Dowsing. We know thousands of dowsers added these three methods to their skill since 1950. We have established that many dowsers who did not believe in 1950 they had the faculty have become map dowsers, in some cases to be recognized across the country for their work. You can look forward confidently to joining this growing list. With these comments I'll offer some ideas to help you look at Map Dowsing in a matter-of-fact way and forget any supernatural implications.

Visualize a response by Remote Dowsing from a location five feet away. Then imagine getting the response from a target fifty feet away. By steps, visualize added targets up to distances of one mile, then several miles. It is possible to determine a direction line toward a target any distance away. There is every reason to believe the human dowsing function operates in the same manner whether the distance is five feet or fifty miles or more. You probably haven't thought about Remote Dowsing in this way. In practical work, expect to use Remote Dowsing over distances where you can walk to your target.

Let us consider this matter of distance from another view-point. Think of finding water veins not far below the earth's surface. We have mentioned that wells are often drilled to depths up to 300 feet. You can dowse for the tops of the vertical water veins, which are often called domes, and dowse for the deep water veins which branch off from the domes, at depths up to one mile or more. You are Field Dowsing. You are getting a response from a target nearly one mile away. We may not be able to prove this depth, but you may get a chance to dowse for gas or oil. I have stood on the edge of a known gas pool, and got a dowsing response from 6,000 feet underground. Oil and gas deposits are commonly found in depths to two miles. When you walk over such a deposit you are getting a Field Dowsing response as much as two miles away.

We need to find how to look at Map Dowsing in a matter-of-fact way. Let us again think of Remote Dowsing. Picture me getting a direction line by Remote Dowsing toward a target about fifty miles from where I stand. Such a target would be well over the horizon. I then use a map of the area for my target. How do I pick out such a map? I learned the distance and direction by using Information and Map Dowsing. With the map on a table before me I use what we can call Simulated Remote Dowsing to determine a direction line which I drew from the edge of the map toward my target. The map serves the purpose of allowing me to visualize the area of my target. By Simulated Field Dowsing, I am able to find a point on the map I can mark as being my target. (You'll soon learn several different techniques to locate your target). Believe you are able to project your dowsing skill and you will literally send this skill from where you stand to any point on the opposite side of the earth you may choose.

LET US TAKE AN IMAGINARY PROBLEM

We can set up an assumed problem which would ordinarily be solved by Map Dowsing and I'll show you two other ways to solve it and find your target.

Our dowser lives in the flat prairie country in the midwest. He is asked to dowse a well for a farmer in the next county. The dowser goes out in his own yard and, by Remote Dowsing, determines the direction from where he stands to his target in the next county. By InformationDowsing he determines the distance from where he stands to his target. He can get a reading in miles and feet. Theoretically, the dowser could walk the distance between the two farms, taking direction and distance readings as he goes to check himself, until he arrives at his target spot. He would finish by using Field Dowsing.

Let us try another way. The dowser and the farmer talk on the telephone. The farmer describes the general layout of his buildings, his house, his barns, and about where he would like to have a well in relation to them. The dowser makes notes of all these details. The farmer includes mention of the highway and its relation to the position of the buildings. The dowser is able to build a picture in his mind of all these details. He does not have to draw a sketch. He can use another routine. The dowser writes up a series of questions dealing with his search, each question to be answered Yes or No.

The questions will be of these types:

Choosing a corner of the house, perhaps the northeast corner, he asks, *Is there a satisfactory target point, (a suitable well location), in this northeast quadrant? In the southeast quadrant? etc.*

He gets a Yes answer for one quadrant.

The dowser then asks for the distance in feet from the corner of the house to his target, by using Information Dowsing. He records the answer.

The dowser must then draw upon a knowledge of degrees and minutes as used by surveyors, to identify a specific spot. The surveyor works with a magnetic compass. The dowser pictures a line drawn through the corner of the house location he is using in his questions, a line running in the direction of magnetic north. Let us assume his questions placed the target location in the southeast quadrant.

The dowser has a distance reading to his target from the house corner. Now he needs to determine, by Information Dowsing and a series of numerical questions using degrees and minutes, the direction of the target from the house corner.

The dowser asks, *Is the direction line to the target from the corner of the house more than one degree east of south? More than five degrees east of south? More than ten degrees east of south? etc.* When the dowser gets a No answer, he goes back to his last Yes and asks his questions in one degree increments. When he gets a No answer in degrees, he goes back to his last Yes answer and asks in terms of degrees and minutes, knowing that sixty minutes make one degree. His final answer might be 26 degrees and 37 minutes east of south, using the north-south magnetic line.

The results of these questions could be written down, indicating that the prospective well location is in the direction just given from the house corner and a distance in feet as found by Information Dowsing.

With this information anyone who can work with a compass could go to the farmer's house and positively locate the well which had been dowsed in the next county.

In practice, except under unusual conditions, you can be sure the dowser would use neither of the above routines. The simplest way to handle the problem would be for the dowser to make a sketch from the information given him by the farmer over the phone. You will soon learn how to do this. The sketch would show the road by the property, and the house, with a notation of which corner the dowser was to use to make a sketch location. While the house or any other buildings which the dowser might sketch in would be only approximately located, the dowser would use the road for a direction line for reference and the corner of the house as his starting point. By Simulated Remote and Field Dowsing and a scale selected by himself, the dowser would mark on the sketch enough information in detail so he could go to the farm and immediately orient himself and make the correct location on the ground.

These three routines are given you to emphasize the important element in dowsing is the ability to obtain information in some way beyond the use of the normal senses. The dowser selects the way he applies information or records it for the purpose of showing the location of the target to any interested party.

MAP DOWSING EXPERIENCES

I remember an incident when I was inexperienced at Map Dowsing. I worked on a problem with another dowser, equally inexperienced. I didn't know how to get direction lines by Map Dowsing.

My problem was to find a satisfactory water vein in an open field. There was a tool house at the edge of the field. I tried to get some sort of measurement from the tool house to the nearest point on the water vein.

I decided to use degrees and minutes, planning to use a compass in the field to check the Map Dowsing. For my base line, I took one side of the tool house. I asked a series of questions and got a direction line in terms of degrees and minutes and laid this line out with a protractor, running it from a corner of the tool house. My partner tried her luck. She came up with a completely different reading of degrees and minutes. We were disappointed, thinking we didn't know much about Map Dowsing. I took another look at the two sets of figures and discovered they were complimentary. In other words, my partner had used one side of the tool house for a base line and I had used the other side. The resulting lines would coincide when drawn in on the sketch. We were both correct. I learned that no detail can be left out when setting up a dowsing problem.

You can train yourself to mark your locations as found by Map Dowsing with sufficient accuracy so you do not need to go to the area and pinpoint your findings. I remember two such experiences. In one case, the owner, who could do Field Dowsing, identified the water vein pattern from what I showed on the map or what was actually a simple sketch. In the other case, the owner provided a good scale drawing of his cottage property. I made a location on the drawing, and he measured the distance on the ground.

In the second case, a friend described a large woodlot which faced a road, and which was situated near a popular summer resort lake. The property belonged to a friend of his, who wanted to clear part of it and build a cottage. The friend wanted to be sure there was a water supply near where he would build. From the description given me, I chose a place where the lot cornered on the road for a *reference point,* a term which you will often use. Using plain paper I made a rough sketch showing the relation of the lot to the road. The road, at the corner of the lot, was the direction line. I selected a scale of inches to feet and marked it on the sketch. Then I used Simulated Field Dowsing to show the pattern of two water veins that were both satisfactory for the owner's purpose.

I left this sketch with my acquaintance. Some months later, he told me his friend had taken the sketch to the woodlot. He found one of the water veins by Field Dowsing, dug a well and had water for his cottage.

The problem of the owner with the scale map of his cottage also had a happy ending. Another dowser and myself both worked over this map and we agreed on a location for a well. We marked the spot clearly and returned the map to the owner.

One Monday morning, soon after, the owner came to work bursting with news for his fellow workers. He had taken the map with him for his weekend trip to camp. He measured off on the cottage lawn and marked the spot on the ground we had declared would give him a good well. Then he hired a contractor with a grab bucket to come and dig the well.

Word had spread around among his neighbors that he was having a well dug where some odd-balls, more than thirty miles away, had shown on paper he would find water. With the arrival of the truck with the grab bucket, a crowd gathered. The bucket went down into the gravel, coming up with its dusty load. This went on for a period of time. It seemed very long to the cottage owner. He knew the depth he was told to expect water. The hole was getting close to that depth. The comments of the kibitzers were becoming more pointed.

A bucket load was brought up which looked damp. The next load came up dripping water. After a few more loads the crowd gathered around the hole and saw it filling with water. Suddenly there wasn't much to say. The neighbors who came to scoff left believing in dowsing or shaking their heads. The well proved to be very satisfactory.

YOU TOO WILL SOON BE DOING THE IMPOSSIBLE

I hope this change of pace in the instructions has made you eager to tackle Map Dowsing. You can confidently expect to get results, to make locations on maps and sketches which you can prove by going to the location and getting the same response. You'll do this not just once, not twice, but perhaps several dozen times before you will want to admit to yourself you are actually Map Dowsing.

When you Field Dowse for water you have to wait until the well is drilled for verification. In Map Dowsing practice, when you set up a problem within easy distance, you can arrange to check it, making the verification of your Map Dowsing in the field. You will be continually amazed at what Map Dowsing can do and what you can do with Map Dowsing.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

MAP DOWSING WITH HELPER - SIMULATED FIELD DOWSING

NEED FOR A STANDARD PRACTICE

When dowsers read about Henry Gross and his map dowsing many tried it, as I did, and most found they could do it. What also occurred was these dowsers found they could obtain a dowsing response while having a helper run a pointer over a map, providing the dowser had a suitable question posed. From then on each dowser was on his own. He had to determine some way to record what he found when working over the map so he could make use of the information. The actual Map Dowsing procedures resulting were greatly varied and often incomplete from a practical standpoint.

This situation was well illustrated for me some five years ago. I had the opportunity to carefully go over the Map Dowsing results submitted by twelve dowsers on the same project. Only one of the dowsed maps had enough information identifying the location of the target so the original dowser, or any other compentent dowser, could take the map to the area represented and make a location on the ground to correspond with that shown on the map. In most instances the map dowsers had made only a single pencil mark on the map or a line pattern of a water vein. If a dowser went over the general area of the pencil mark or the pattern line and obtained a dowsing response on the ground, he had no way of knowing the place he located was the target point indicated on the map or a spot somewhere near it. This sort of Map Dowsing is incomplete

A complete Map Dowsed problem should be so clearly marked the original dowser, or any dowser familiar with map dowsing, could use the marked map at the area and find the exact location on the ground. This should be possible using only information marked on the map and/or note of Information Dowsing readings taken by the dowser to complete the solution to the problem. Such will be our objective. Practical Map Dowsing only begins with the response over a map. You must be able to record that map location in relation to an available landmark or reference point which can be used in the field.

LANDMARKS OR REFERENCE POINTS

In this coaching I'll use the words *reference point* to identify such a known ground location, a spot to look for when you go into the field. From this reference point you can get your bearings and start to locate the target. In water searches such a reference point can be a particular corner of a lot, a selected corner of a house or barn, the center of a culvert on the highway over a stream shown on a map, or the center of the intersection of two roads. You may be asked to go to the site and mark a location. When you get there you may find the area over which you are to dowse is quite large. You will learn how to make a sketch while in the field. You can choose any convenient reference point, a fence post, a tree, even a stake driven into the ground. You will learn how to show this reference point on your sketch and work from it. A short time spent Map Dowsing will save much time and effort. Someone may give you a sketch which is not drawn to scale. On such a sketch there must be some point you can take for a reference point.

I might note here that if you receive such a sketch, make certain it represents an actual place. If you have any doubt, use Information Dowsing to verify the sketch is genuine and describes the place as it appears to be. Don't let anyone induce you to work on an imaginary location.

SIMULATED FIELD DOWSING WITH HELPER - PREPARATIONS

As suggested by the chapter heading, Map Dowsing may be carried on with a helper. You can also train yourself to work alone.

When you work with a helper you can use whatever dowsing device is easiest for you. It isn't practical to work alone with the angle rods or the long straight wand. When working with them, pose the questions and hold your device at the *ready*. Instruct your helper about his movements and stops and keep your eye on the pointer as he moves it over the map.

Your helper will handle a pointer, preferably a pencil, making the marks on the map as you direct him to.

For simulated Field Dowsing your helper needs only the map or sketch, a pointer which can be a small rod of some sort with a pointed end and a pencil. For small maps the helper can use the pencil for a pointer, keeping it just clear of the map surface.

SIMULATED FIELD DOWSING WITH HELPER
THE HOUSE LOT PROBLEM

When Map Dowsing is planned, ask the lot owner to furnish a blueprint of the surveyors map of his lot. To better visualize the problem let us assume the lot is 100 feet by 250 feet. The drawing is made to a scale of one inch equal to five feet. The lot dimensions on the drawing would be 20 inches by 50 inches. Such a map can be laid on a table.

You should become used to working with maps having a wide variety of scales. Some geological survey maps have a scale of about one inch to a mile. Others have one inch to four-tenths of a mile. City and county maps may be scaled one inch to 400 feet, or as much as 2,000 feet. All official maps indicate the scale used. Sketches you make yourself can be given whatever scale is practical for the task on hand and the size of the sheet available to draw the sketch upon. I have used scales in the ranges of one inch equals one inch to one inch equals 500 feet. Ordinary road maps are usually found scaled one inch equalling from eight to twenty miles. I bring in the discussion of scales at this point for you must always be alert to the scale of the map with which you are working. When you exceed one inch to a mile it becomes difficult to pick out a reference point for use in the field. You can determine the general area of the target location on such maps. You may be able to obtain maps with more details of that area. You may drive to the general area and by knowing your target is nearby, find it by Remote Dowsing and Field Dowsing. As an alternative, upon arriving at the area you can make a sketch to be Map Dowsed, shortening the time required to find the target.

Returning to simulated Field Dowsing, first place the map on a table so your helper may sit and you can stand and see the map. Observe the pointer end. A large map can be laid on the floor with both the dowser and helper standing with the helper using a long pointer.

The lot owner shows you approximately where his house is to be built and where the drainage will be installed. A line then may be marked around the remaining portion, within which the well must be located. Within that portion you begin to Map Dowse.

Tell your helper to move his pointer end over that portion of the map in a series of parallel paths corresponding to a dowser walking over the ground. On a map of average scale these paths should be about two and a half inches apart.

When the helper is prepared to start moving his pointer, pose the question for simulated Field Dowsing. *Is the pointer end over the place on the map which corresponds to the location of a satisfactory water vein on the ground?* Hold your favorite dowsing device at the *ready.* Tell your helper to begin moving his pointer along its first path across the lot portion parallel to any road adjacent to the lot. The helper should move the pointer slowly, usually no faster than one inch every two seconds.

MAP DOWSING WITH A HELPER
Simulated field dowsing

With some devices, particularly the pendulum, he may find it necessary to use a slower rate of travel. Remain with your device at the *ready.* If you don't obtain a response within a few minutes, both you and your helper should stop and relax. Then resume the Map Dowsing at the place where you stopped. Don't let yourself or your helper become fatigued.

At some point along the line of travel of the pointer if there is a satisfactory source of water you will get a dowsing response from your device as you watch the end of the pointer travelling over the map. As soon as you get a response, tell your helper to stop the pointer travel. If your helper can see both the pointer and your device he can stop with a minimum of delay. Your helper should mark the map with the pencil at the point where his pointer stopped.

HELPER PLAYS AN IMPORTANT PART

You can easily note that selection of the place to make the mark is the critical part of Map Dowsing. You and your helper must work carefully together. The first mark is preliminary, indicating a point to conduct a recheck. Ask your helper to begin back a few inches from his mark and reapproach it slowly. Watch for the second response. It may come very close to the preliminary mark. You can also approach from other directions. Each time your device responds have your helper make a mark. Continue approaching from at least two directions until you are certain the same spot is being indicated each time.

Remember I advised when Field Dowsing with a pendulum if you walk too rapidly over your target the pendulum might not get into movement. This is true of all devices when Map Dowsing. You and your helper must practice with every device you may use while the helper develops a slow and steady rate of travel. Of course your helper must react quickly when you tell him to stop.

MAP DOWSING MARKS ARE ONLY APPROXIMATE

The pencil dot indicating the target point on the map may actually be wider than the water vain it represents, or whatever your target may be. Try to locate the mark as accurately as your technique will allow. You will be shown later how to obtain direction lines on a map by simulated Remote Dowsing. These also require as great a degree of accuracy as possible even though the drawn pencil line could represent a rather wide strip on the actual ground location. Control in Map Dowsing is maintained by your ability to take actual Information Dowsing reading from one or more reference points to your target. Measurements should be in feet and inches which can be measured when you are on the site. Your target dot, direction line or lines and your distance readings should combine to supply enough information so you can confidently proceed to the target when at the site.

SIMULATED FIELD DOWSING WITH HELPER ADDED LOCATIONS ON WATER VEIN

The first spot on the water vein is a dot on the map. You have now arrived at a very interesting feature of Map Dowsing. You should make more of such dots so you can connect them and trace the water vein pattern on paper.

Remember how you were instructed to walk in half-circles in field dowsing to find added locations over the water vein? Have your helper do something similar with the pointer end, but with this method it will be much quicker and easier.

Again pose your question for simulated Field Dowsing. Hold your device at the *ready*. Now your helper should bring the pointer end about one inch from the final mark identifying the water vein location. Then move it in a half circle around the mark. The circular path should bring the pointer over the water vein about one inch from the first mark. The pointer end must travel slowly. If done correctly you will obtain a dowsing response. Place the dot as accurately as possible. Approach the water vein in a half circle from the other side and mark another location. Progress to the edge of the lot, then return to the first mark and trace the vein to the other edge of the lot. When you have the line of dots completed, draw a line connecting the dots.

Establishing a water vein pattern line on paper is one of the basic things to learn in Map Dowsing. You can determine the pattern lines of several water veins in the same general area. You can trace a single water vein to the point where it branched from a larger vein and continue the search until the main deep vein from which they are supplied, and the site of the large dome feeding the main deep water vein. You can locate such a deep water dome by posing the properly worded question and using simulated Field Dowsing over a map. You can then trace the patterns of the water veins leaving the dome. You can follow branches from any such vein to where there is a sub-surface vein or possibly a free flowing spring.

FINDING THE HOUSE LOT WATER VEIN IN THE FIELD

Theoretically you have developed a water vein pattern on a map using only simulated Field Dowsing. In practice you will learn to add simulated Remote Dowsing and Information Dowsing to speed up your work and provide the same conclusion you would expect from working directly in the field. The final story as prepared from map work may be taken to the actual site where it becomes necessary to locate the water vein pattern on the ground.

I am assuming at least one end of the line of the drawn water vein pattern ends at an edge of the lot. Look at the lot map and decide which lot corner is closest to the place where the water vein pattern crosses a lot edge. Measure the distance from the vein to the corner. By using the scale for the map it is possible to calculate the actual distance in feet.

At the lot, find the corner from which you measured. Measure the calculated distance in the direction indicated on the map. This should give you a point very close to, if not on, the water vein. Go back a few feet from this point. Use your center-of-flow routine to Field Dowse for the water vein. If you've done a good Map Dowsing job you'll find the center-of-flow without difficulty. While you are standing over the water vein you can check the depth and rate of flow by Information Dowsing, comparing your readings with those determined through Map Dowsing.

When you have completed your map dowsing you may show the water vein pattern to the lot owner and ask him to select a place for the well from the map. Upon determining where the water vein crosses the lot edge on the site you can Field Dowse enough of the water vein from that point to reach the spot where the well is to be drilled. If you want the practice you can check the entire vein pattern on the ground.

CHECKING YOUR MAP DOWSING WORK

You have now been told, and perhaps performed the basic features of Map Dowsing. If you practiced seeking a location on the site, you found your final step required Field Dowsing. The success of your entire search hinged on the accuracy of the final step. This is also true for Map Dowsing. Your success depends on the accuracy of your simulated Field Dowsing.

You will find Map Dowsing is simple to perform. There are, however, many ways in which human error can creep in. Just as dowsing on the ground, it is possible to pick up the pattern of a second water vein without realizing it. Such a water vein may cross over or under the one upon which you are working and it may cross at a very slight angle so you could suspect it was a continuation of the one you have been dowsing. To avoid picking up the wrong water vein, concentrate on your question. *Is the pointer over the original, satisfactory water vein?* The movement of your device tells you the answer.

You can make an independent check when you have completed Map Dowsing a water vein pattern. Make use of Information Dowsing. Your question is, *Is the water vein pattern, as marked on the map*

completely accurate? If the answer is *no*, you and your helper sho
carry out the following routine.

Have your helper hold the pointer end over the spot on the m
where you first located the water vein. From this spot you extended t
water vein pattern in first one direction and then the other to compl
the pattern. Now pose the following question. *Is the pointer end o*
a water vein different from the one located as a satisfactory water vei
Hold your device at the *ready* and ask your helper to move the point
along the path of the dowsed water vein pattern from the starting ma
to its limit in one direction. If your device does not move to give its *y*
answer while the helper traces the pattern line, you can believe the li
in that direction is correct. Then have your helper return to the origin
mark and trace the pattern line in the opposite direction. Let us assum
somewhere over that part of the pattern line your device respond
indicating a *yes* answer. This would indicate you have found where yo
deviated from the correct pattern.

Notice I worded the searching question so an error resulted in a *ye*
response. This is important when using most devices, the ones fro
which you obtain just one movement which is interpreted as *yes*. Wit
the pendulum or any other device having one movement for *yes* an
another for *no* you can word your question in this same manner or wor
it so *yes* means the pattern line as shown is correct and *no* means a
error is revealed.

In either instance you will have found where the Map Dowsing i
in error. Begin with the pointer back a few inches from this spot and ove
the correct water vein. Pose your original question about the satisfactor
water vein, the one you used to extend your line in the first place
Concentrate on this question and repeat the routine in which your helpe
locates added points on the water vein, moving toward the place wher
the error is indicated. Have your helper proceed as though there was n
line there. When he comes to the area where the error was found hav
him make shorter spacings between his marks, usually a half inch o
less. Have him approach each spot from alternate sides in the area o
the error. You will find the correct water vein pattern without difficult
if you maintain your confidence.

With the portion of another water vein extending from one side o
the original vein, pose another question. *Is the pointer end over th*
water vein already showing on one side of the original and correct vein
Hold your device at the *ready* and tell your helper to dowse a few inche
of pattern line for the second vein in the opposite direction. Connec
the dots. For practice, use Information Dowsing to find the depth o
the second water vein, and its rate of flow.

You can take a map of an acre or more of land, or a sketch, as you will
on learn to do, and dowse for all water veins having a flow of ten
llons or more per minute. You can expect to find several veins of this
e in an acre of land in many parts of the country. Use Simulated Field
wsing to show the pattern line for each vein on this map. There will be
ssings of these veins in most cases. Control the accuracy of your
wsing by giving each vein a number or letter as you pose your ques-
n. Ask first for water vein *A*, until you have a completed pattern. Then
el the next water vein *B*, etc. You must learn to dowse several veins
a map, and keep them separate. You may find a water vein showing a
cular pattern, perhaps several hundred feet in diameter, and crossing
der itself. You can take a depth reading at the point such a crossing
kes place, a reading directed to determine first where the vein is
arest the surface of the ground, then the lower reading. These com-
ents give you an idea of the tremendous opportunity for practice and
r finding practical facts about water veins through Map Dowsing.

Another source of error, in using dots representing a water vein
attern line is known. It probably occurs more often in applying the tech-
ique of Map Dowsing alone, without a helper. I'll describe the error
ow.

Let us assume the pattern line seems to be making a slight curve. A
ot, indicating the curve, is placed just a bit off of its correct location.
Without consciously intending to, you anticipate where the next dot
hould be and your device indicates Yes. You make another dot, this one
eing a little more off target. This series of errors can continue so the
attern line is definitely not in its proper place. It may be just slightly so,
and continue more or less parallel to the correct line for some distance.
This is totally a human error, and illustrates the need for constant alert-
ness. It can happen to the most experienced dowser.

You can check for such an error by Information Dowsing. In fact, when
ou pose your question about the accuracy of the Map Dowsing upon
mpletion of any search, do not have any particular type of error in
mind. If you get an answer indicating an error is present, ask if the
attern line includes part of another water vein. Then ask if the pattern
ine is dowsed incorrectly but does not include part of another vein.

The question to be posed to find where an error begins for a misplaced
ater vein may be worded, *Is the pointer end over a place where the*
attern vein is no longer indicating the actual water vein location?
tart to redowse with the pointer over the first firm water vein marking.
Hold your device at the *ready*. By tracing along the line pattern, you will
ome to the place where the dowsing went astray, and your device will
espond *Yes*.

DON'T TAKE MAP DOWSING CASUALLY

Don't assume that Map Dowsing takes place automatically. Every dot placed on a map represents a complete unit dowsing search. At every step of that unit dowsing search you must be as alert as though you were walking over the ground, holding your device. Every mark you make on a map as you Map Dowse carries your personal reputation as a dowser. Don't take any results for granted. Adopt a routine of asking questions by Information Dowsing to serve as a check on your completed work. Always remember human errors can occur, and try to perform your dowsing in a consistent, responsible manner. When you find you have made an error, review the way in which you carried out that bit of Map Dowsing. You'll probably be able to remember what caused the error.

THREE KINDS OF MAP DOWSED PATTERNS

We have just followed the steps to put a line pattern of a water vein on a map, using the house lot problem. We'll soon suggest a quicker way to find that first location, using Simulated Remote Dowsing. Before progressing to Simulated Remote Dowsing, let us review the ways we show the results of MapDowsing, so you will be prepared and know what your end results can be.

When you Map Dowse, you can bring out one of three different kinds of markings. The first is a simple location, to be shown on the map as a dot. The second kind of marking is a single line pattern, of the sort we have just described, showing a water vein. A water vein pattern may show a forking, as the water vein splits into two smaller veins. You actually dowse each pattern as a separate line. The third marking is a single line pattern enclosing an area. This line pattern, which is extended from the single dot which first identified it is marked in both directions until the two extensions meet, producing an enclosed pattern, showing an area as the target.

SINGLE DOT

Naturally you will come to know, as an experienced Map Dowser, what sort of pattern is needed on the map to solve the problem. The single dot will show where there is a leak in a pipe, where something is buried, or where some lost item may be found. Your responsibility is not only to locate the spot on the map, but to identify some fixed or *reference* point nearby from which you can get your bearings when you go to the actual site.

People will bring you problems for which detailed maps are not easily available, or do not even exist. This can happen when you are working with a map having a scale of one inch to equal ten miles. Map Dowsing will indicate a place to make a dot. The location of the dot will only indicate the general area within which your target is to be found. There may be a road intersection close enough to the dot, or a bridge, which you can use as a reference point in setting up a sketch on plain paper with a scale of one inch to equal one-half mile. You will learn how to get your bearings on such a scale with Simulated Remote Dowsing, and complete another Map Dowsing on the sketch, plus determining the distance from this reference point to your target. All this will provide you with enough information to go into the field, find the road intersection and look for your target.

SINGLE LINE PATTERN

This is the second of the three types of markings listed. Besides water veins, this single line pattern can indicate such things as water pipe systems, underground electrical conduits, or overland oil and gas pipes. When you become familiar with geology, you will be able to map out line patterns showing deep underground rock faults. With suitable maps you can follow such faults for long distances, as much as one hundred miles or more. Along such rock faults earthquakes can take place. Archeologists Map Dowse for the foundation lines of long-destroyed buildings.

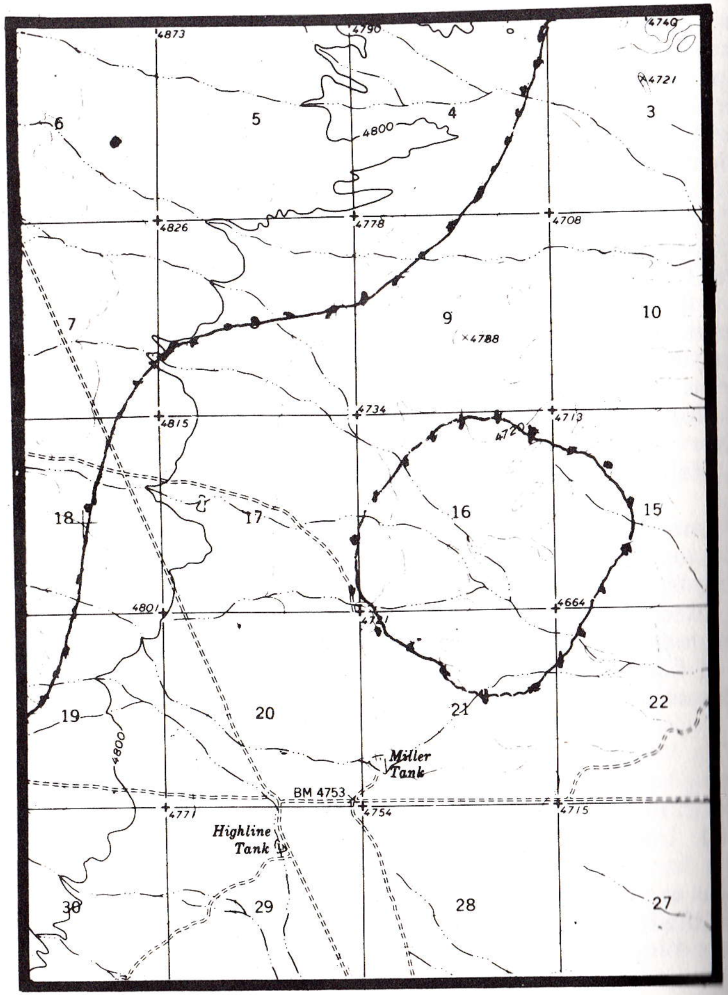
An unusual combination of pattern lines was used when a resident at a crossroads village called on a dowser to find where gasoline was coming from which contaminated his water well. By Map Dowsing, a line pattern was established showing gasoline flowing from a leak in an underground tank, several hundred yards from the well. The path of the leaking fuel was traced until it reached an underground water vein which was supplying the well.

ENCLOSED AREA PATTERN

The third end result from Map Dowsing shows an enclosed area of land. Under this enclosed area is some particular condition. The dowser has posed a question for which this condition is the target. Obvious examples are oil and gas deposits, and ore beds. You can Map Dowse the horizontal contours of caves and man-made tunnels, such as are found in mines. In some parts of the country, natural water reservoirs, or underground lakes, can be found and shown by Map Dowsing.

ENCLOSED AREA DOWSING
CALLS FOR SPECIAL QUESTION WORDING

When you use Simulated Field Dowsing to mark the outlines of an enclosed area, you must change your routine from the instructions I gave you for Map Dowsing a single line pattern.



THREE MAP DOWSING PATTERNS
Dot - Line - Area

Your question for dowsing a single line pattern, whether on the ground or over a map is always essentially, *Am I over my target point?* In a single line pattern you can approach the target from either side, and on crossing the water vein, a response is received. When you dowse for an enclosed area pattern, you are seeking an area, and, while you want to mark out the limits of that area, think in terms of the object itself, the oil deposit, or ore bed. I have found in Simulated Field Dowsing over a map, it is best to keep my mind on the whole target. My question is, *Is the pointer end over a portion of the map which corresponds to the target edge on the ground?* Wording the question in this manner, I always plan to start outside the target area, and move the pointer end toward where I think the target lies. As soon as the pointer end reaches the edge of the pool, I get a response, and know where to make a dot.

When you start from the same side of the pattern line you are developing, you must be very alert for your response. You can't check yourself by approaching the line from first one side and then from the other. The check of your work comes when you bring the two pattern lines to meet and enclose the area. These are the two lines, one going in one direction, the second going in the opposite direction, both starting from the first dot you made when you found the edge of your target area by Simulated Remote Dowsing and Simulated Field Dowsing.

I have found it best not to continue the Map Dowsing in just one direction from the first dot. Locate three additional dots first in one direction, then move back to the starting dot and locate three additional dots in the other direction. Repeat this routine until you find your two lines meeting, usually opposite your starting dot.

You can always ask, using Information Dowsing, if the completed enclosed area pattern is correct. In my experience, if you can make the two extending lines meet, your work is satisfactory. Wells are not drilled along an edge of an oil pool. If you should be asked to find a target point that would be the best place to drill into an oil deposit, you would have a completely new problem, and would pose a question for such a target.

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

MAP DOWSING WITH HELPER
SIMULATED REMOTE DOWSING

SIMULATED REMOTE DOWSING SAVES TIME

We will take up Simulated Remote Dowsing using a map or sketch, and performed by you and a helper, without specifying any particular device. You can hold whatever device works most satisfactorily for you. Your helper will manipulate the several tools which can be used. I am giving you several routines for Simulated Remote Dowsing which you can try. Some are practical for any searching. Others work best for particular searching conditions.

Simulated Remote Dowsing allows you to choose a landmark or reference point on your map, a place you will recognize when you go out to the field to check your Map Dowsed patterns and from which you can orient yourself. If, for any reason, the map you have does not furnish enough detail so you can pick out such a reference point, you can select one or more random starting points as a basis for your Simulated Remote Dowsing. As you will soon learn, you can find your target from such random points. Once you have found your target, you can then look for some location on the map that will make a convenient reference point. You can draw a direction line between the target point already found, and this reference point. You can scale this direction line, measuring it on the map and calculating the distance it would be on the ground. Or you can determine the distance by Information Dowsing. In this way you can orient yourself when you do go into the field.

I have already told you that sometimes the location you get by Simulated Field Dowsing is so general, because of the scale of the map, the dowsing you have done just serves to show you the general area in which your target point lies. This is also true when you make the location with a combination of Simulated Remote Dowsing and Simulated Field Dowsing. You may be able to find such a preliminary location when working over a road map. In this case, you should try to obtain a county, a city, or other local map upon which you can complete your search.

EQUIPMENT FOR SIMULATED REMOTE DOWSING

In addition to the tools listed for Simulated Field Dowsing, you must furnish your helper with the following: a straight-edged tool,(usually a foot ruler is adequate) and either a pair of dividers or a compass. These last two instruments are used in mechanical drawing. A pair of dividers consists of two needlepoints inserted in arms joined with a hinge so the points may be opened in a range of widths. A compass is similar, having one needlepoint only. The other arm holds a pencil lead, or a pencil. Later, mention will be made of a sweep. The ruler can serve as a sweep, or a longer straight edge can be used.

MAP DOWSING WITH HELPER—
SIMULATED REMOTE DOWSING WITH DIVIDERS OR COMPASS

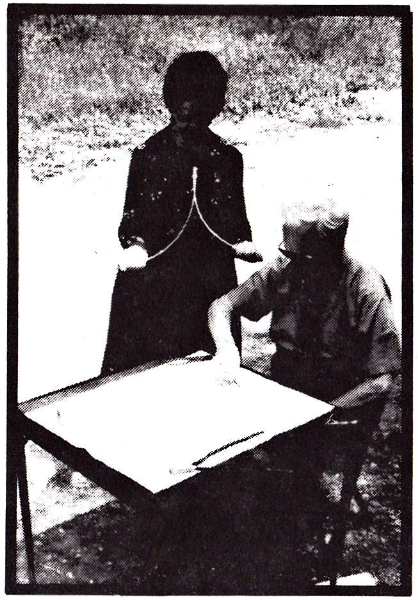
We will start our practice in Simulated Remote Dowsing by using the dividers and/or compass over the surveyor's blue print of the house lot. Start from a random place along the edge of the lot and find the direction line to the target point. Your helper takes the dividers, spreading the points about six inches apart. He will put one of the needlepoints on a random place on the edge of the house lot, adjoining the portion of the lot in which the well is to be located. The place where the point is placed corresponds to where you would stand if you were actually at the lot.

The helper then lines up the needlepoints of the dividers along the lot line, one point being fixed to simulate where you would be standing, and the other point representing the direction of your gaze as you start Remote Dowsing. This second point we will call the free end. Instruct your helper to start when you tell him. He is to swing the free end of the dividers over the lot, simulating sweeping your gaze over the ground in Remote Dowsing. He will, of course, swing this free end slowly.

To prepare yourself, pose this question, *Are the two points of the dividers in a line over the map pointing to the nearest spot where there would be a satisfactory water vein on the ground?* Expect that somewhere, as the free end is making its swing, the two needlepoints of the dividers will be in a position to reveal this line. Then position your device at the *ready*, and ask your helper to start the free end of the dividers on its swing and observe the free end.

The dividers must be moved slowly. You and the helper both watch the free end, and the helper keeps an eye on your device as well. Speak promptly as soon as you realize a dowsing response has started. Your helper should stop the swing immediately.

The helper then fixes the second or free end of the dividers on the map with one hand and takes the ruler with the other. Place the ruler along the line shown by the two needlepoints with both points pinned to the map. Hold the ruler firmly and withdraw the dividers. Draw a pencil direction line along the ruler edge. When you are in the field and draw a



MAP DOWSING WITH HELPER
Simulated remote dowsing with compass

MAP DOWSING WITH A HELPER
Using sweep

direction line as found by Remote Dowsing, you have a mark of only a few feet in length. In Simulated Remote Dowsing, your line as drawn usually overruns the distance to the target. Somewhere along that direction line you will find your target point.

As you and your helper first practice this routine, you will want to have him approach the direction line from the other side a few times. You know the direction line needs to be only approximate. If you are seeking a water vein, you will come to it without difficulty by walking in the general direction shown, even though the direction line is not exactly accurate. If your map target is a single spot, you will soon learn a technique to pinpoint it, if the direction line and distance readings by Information Dowsing bring you close to the target.

SIMULATED REMOTE DOWSING— FINDING YOUR TARGET POINT ON THE MAP

You have a choice of two ways with which to find your target point somewhere along the direction line drawn on the map. The simplest way is to use Simulated Field Dowsing. Pose the correct question, *Is the pointer end over the place on the map that would correspond to where the water vein would be found on the ground?* Hold your device at the *ready*. Have your helper run the pointer end along the direction line, starting at the lot edge. You will get a dowsing response. Your helper can then mark the place on the map.

Another way uses Information Dowsing. Measure the distance along the direction line. Using the scale of the map, calculate the distance in inches. Measure the number of inches from the lot line and make a dot.

SIMULATED REMOTE DOWSING— TWO INTERSECTING DIRECTION LINES

A third method can be used which will quickly give an approximate location. Find a direction line as before, using the dividers or compass. Mark the line, then select another point along the lot line about six inches from the first point. If your first line is at an angle to the right, select your second point to the right as well, or if the angle is to the left, choose your second point in that direction.

With the helper prepared and instructed, pose the question used to find the first direction line. Have the helper start his swing and watch the free end of the dividers as it slowly moves. You will soon get a dowsing response. Complete the marking of this second direction in the same way you did the first line. You will find this second direction crosses the first line. Your target point is where the two lines intersect.

SIMULATED FIELD DOWSING—THE WEAVING ROUTINE

Regardless of which of the three ways you use to get a target point, you will need to pinpoint this target spot with a special routine. Once you have learned this special routine, you can move along quickly with Simulated Remote Dowsing. You know you can check the accuracy of this dowsing with an independent approach. I call this the *weaving* routine, using Simulated Field Dowsing.

Instruct your helper to visualize an area about one inch square and covering the part of the map where you made a target location. The target spot should be in the center of the square. Ask your helper to move the pointer end over that square in parallel paths spaced about one-sixteenth of an inch, moving the end slowly, until you get a dowsing response. Then have your helper again move the pointer over the square in another series of parallel paths at right angles to the first paths.

Start with a target point shown by a dot, a point which you expect is only an approximate location. Your helper should make a second dot when you get a response during the first set of parallel paths. This should prove to be an exact location, so far as possible on the map you have. When your helper is making the second set of parallel paths across this inch square, at right angles to the first set, you will get another dowsing response. The response should indicate the same place that you have a dot for the exact location. A third dot should be right on the second. If the places where you get the dowsing response do not coincide, repeat the weaving routine, going more slowly. You and your helper will soon be able to find the same target spot from two directions.

The weaving routine will become a very important part of your dowsing skill. It corresponds to pinpointing the center-of-flow on the ground. Working with dividers and a ruler, or with other equipment, it is not possible to get the accuracy from your Map Dowsing that you need. The weaving routine gives you that accuracy and also serves as an independent check on the whole technique.

MORE ABOUT THE THREE MAP DOWSING PATTERNS

In the house lot problem, we found one spot on a satisfactory water vein and dowsed the rest of that water vein pattern as a single line, working in both directions from that first target spot. You can also find one spot on the edge of an enclosed area pattern. The first target spot may be the nearest point along the edge of an oil or gas deposit. It may be the nearest point of a mine tunnel, or a natural cavern. Once you have that first target spot, you can continue the edge line in both directions until you have an enclosure dowsed. You do know, if you word your question correctly, that the enclosure is beyond your first target point

Many searches are for just a single location as you try to find something that is lost. In such cases, your Simulated Remote Dowsing routines are the same as for a spot on a line pattern, or an enclosed area. You must give very careful attention to the wording of your question. You must identify your target precisely and indicate that you are looking for the place on the map where it is now.

When you go out into the field to check your Map Dowsing results, you have a reference point, a direction line, and a distance to a target point that you may have determined by scaling the map. Information Dowsing will give you a more accurate distance reading. Be sure to use Information Dowsing and write down your readings.

HOW TO AVOID PUTTING LINES ON A MAP

These routines, which involve drawing one or more direction lines, and making preliminary and exact location marks, can deface a map. You may want to do work with a map and pass it on to someone else without revealing what you have done. You may want to keep a record of your dowsing, perhaps the map has been lent to you. You can avoid marking a map by using tracing paper.

Tracing paper comes in several grades. It is essentially a plain white paper, partially transparent. When you lay a sheet of this paper tightly against a map, you can see through it clearly enough to trace out any details appearing on the map onto the tracing paper. The paper usually comes in rolls, 36 inches wide.

If you wish to dowse a particular map without marking it, take a sheet of tracing paper large enough to cover the portion of the map with which you wish to work. Fasten the sheet of tracing paper securely to the map. Trace enough details of the map to completely identify the portion covered. Be sure to mark on your tracing paper all of the necessary identification of the map itself and an adequate outline of the problem on which you are working. You may look at this map tracing twenty years from now. Do not leave anything critical about the problem to memory.

You have two options. You can do your Map Dowsing while the tracing is still firmly attached to the map, marking lines and dots on the tracing paper. You will probably want to follow this practice until you are familiar and comfortable with Map Dowsing, or you can remove the tracing paper sheet and carry on Map Dowsing over it. If you need more information on the tracing sheet, you can always replace it over the map and add details. You will probably need some detail to use as a reference point. You can feel confident that such a tracing, drawn with reasonable accuracy, can be used for practical Map Dowsing.

SIMULATED REMOTE DOWSING — SWINGING SWEEP

If you do not have a pair of dividers or a compass, you can use the divider routine with a twelve inch ruler or similar straight edge. Your helper may find the ruler more awkward to handle than the dividers. He can train himself to get results as well as if he were using dividers.

To find a single line direction with a ruler, use a ruler with sharp corners. Press one corner on a random place on the lot edge on the map and extend the ruler along the lot line. It is the same starting position as for the dividers. The helper then waits for you to pose the question and have your device at the *ready*. He then pivots the ruler on the sharp corner at the lot line, and swings the ruler slowly over the lot. At some point in the ruler travel you will get your dowsing response. Your helper should immediately stop the ruler travel and hold the ruler firmly on the map. He draws a direction line on the ruler edge starting at the spot from which he pivoted.

You can use the ruler to draw two direction lines that intersect, following the routine given for the dividers.

SIMULATED REMOTE DOWSING— USING SWEEP IN STRAIGHT TRAVEL PATH

There is a sweep Map Dowsing routine that does not correspond exactly to Simulated Field Dowsing or Simulated Remote Dowsing, but which combines the principle found in both. This routine is very handy to use when you have to start out on a problem with a map which covers much territory and want to get an indication of a particular area for which you will get more detailed maps. You can perform it on any map. Make only small pencil dots which can be erased, so you do not have to worry about defacing the map.

Picture a large map laid out on a desk. You have a helper. He has a straight edge, perhaps up to two feet long. Tell the helper to place this straight edge at the top of the map, parallel to the map edge. When you ask him to start moving it, he will move the straight edge slowly and evenly across the map, keeping the upper edge tight to the map. This would correspond to drawing a series of directions across the map. If your target is on the map, sooner or later one of these direction lines will go through the target spot.

Your helper is now prepared and knows what to do. Pose your question, *Is the sweep aligned with the target spot on the map corresponding to the place on the ground where the target I am seeking is to be found?* Position your device at the *ready*. Ask your helper to start the sweep movement. Keep a sharp eye on the upper edge of the sweep. When you get a dowsing response, your helper should stop the sweep movement at once.

I have found, from using the sweep extensively, it is not advisable to try to find your target point right after you get your first response. Have the helper replace the sweep about a half inch above where it was when he stopped its motion. Again pose your question, have your device at the *ready* and have the helper sweep over the map, much more slowly and carefully this time. Both of you should be very alert for any sign of a dowsing response, and the helper can stop the sweep much closer to the target direction line. Have him press the straight edge very firmly and carefully where he stopped its motion. Of course you can draw a line along the upper edge of the sweep, but it is not necessary. Have the helper take his pointer and run the end along the edge of the sweep, while you pose the question for Simulated Field Dowsing, and hold your device at the *ready*.

At some point along this straight edge you will get a response, indicating the approximate target point. Make a preliminary dot there. Remove the straight edge. Use the *weaving* routine to pinpoint your target. You now know where your target area is and can get the maps you need to continue with your problem. Notice I am not calling for any reference point in this routine. Select your reference point on the detailed map.

Actually you can use sweep dowsing over any map or sketch. You will find that on a small map you would have to secure the map to the table before running the sweep over it. You can get results faster and easier with the usual routine.

SELECT ONLY A PORTION OF A MAP TO APPLY YOUR DOWSING

You may have a large map in front of you. You have a general question about the presence of a commercial deposit of a particular ore, which you want to apply to this map. There is no need to work over the whole map, either with Simulated Remote Dowsing or Simulated Field Dowsing. Instead, you perform Information Dowsing.

You first ask, *Is there a commercial deposit of this ore under the ground indicated by this map?* If your answer is Yes, ask if there is more than one deposit. Then ask if there is more than two deposits, etc. Make a note of your answers.

Look closely at the map. It may have been folded so you can easily picture a number of sections, four, eight, or more. Many maps have red lines overlaying the map printing, dividing the map into a number of small sections. Sometimes these sections are numbered for reference.

Have your helper take a pointer. Pose the question, *Is my target within this section of the map?* Hold your device at the *ready* and ask your helper to touch each section in order, holding the pointer on each section for a short time while you look at that section. In time you will get a Yes answer, a dowsing response, for one section. Note which section it is. If your preliminary Information Dowsing told you to look for more than one deposit, ask if there is more than one deposit in that section before you move on to another. You should account for the total number of deposits by the time you have asked your question while pointing to each section of the map. Your actual Map Dowsing will now be confined to a small portion of the map surface.

If you use the divider routine to locate the commercial ore deposit or deposits within any section of the map, you can select random points along the edge of that section. Your question must recognize the possibility of more than one deposit in a section, if that is the case as shown by Information Dowsing.

Seek the deposits one at a time. You can ask, *Are the dividers in a line from the fixed point and the nearest point along the edge of the ore deposit?* By *nearest* you mean the closest to the fixed point from which your helper is swinging the dividers.

To find the second ore deposit, change your question to be worded, *along the edge of the nearest ore deposit.* You must carefully distinguish between each deposit in the wording of your dowsing questions.

If you use the sweep with the down travel, you will find it most practical to ask for the most northern spot on the first north ore deposit. These are all suggestions to help keep your Map Dowsing moving smoothly, ideas which you would develop for yourself, sooner or later. You will find other ways to get the same results. Just remember to carefully picture each target as you pose your question.

SIMULATED REMOTE DOWSING — VERY WIDE MAPS

You may have a problem where you have a very wide map and a sweep that will not span the entire width of the map.If you wish to Map Dowse with the sweep over the whole map, you can sweep a map by drawing it over the side of the map from top to bottom, and then moving the sweep to the area you haven't covered, and sweep another path over the map. Let this second sweep overlap the first path to some extent. If you need a third sweep to cover the whole map, it will work. You can expect to get a proper response when your sweep crosses the target.

MAP DOWSING ADAPTS TO MANY PROBLEMS - AND FROM ANY DISTANCE

With these routines, supplemented by the proper use of Information Dowsing, and a very close attention to the wording of your dowsing questions, you have the potential for indicating locations at any place on the globe for which you can get accurate maps. The possibilities of Map Dowsing are tremendous. Only a small fraction of the applications have as yet been made, and those by a comparatively few dowsers. When you learn these routines you will stand on the threshold of discovery. You will have a searching tool that can bring much satisfaction.

When you are practicing Map Dowsing water veins under the floors of the rooms in your home, or in a nearby park, remember your response will come just as quickly if you work on a problem with the target in Australia, even though you may be thousands of miles from there.

These last two chapters have described the tools and routines of Map Dowsing where the helper handles the tools and works over a map and the dowser just holds his device and looks at the map. We will now take up Map Dowsing for the dowser working alone. These same routines can be performed by the dowser, working alone and with a limited number of devices. This makes the dowser independent of any helper. You can Map Dowse at your own convenience, at the time and place of your choice.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

MAP DOWSING AS A ONE MAN OPERATION

YOU WILL WANT TO BE INDEPENDENT

As you practice Map Dowsing with a helper, you will soon realize this two-man operation has its limitations. More and more often you will want to Map Dowse on short notice. You may be in the field, and want to set up a sketch to be able to lay out on paper what may seem to be a confusing pattern of water veins. At such times there may be no one on hand who is trained to act as a helper. You can learn to Map Dowse by yourself.

I took up the many Map Dowsing routines in detail under the conditions where a helper was taking part. This allowed me to emphasize the routines, and allowed you to get the picture of what the helper had to do without directly describing the reaction of any of the devices. I'll refer back to those routines as we take up the routines for Map Dowsing by yourself. We won't need to repeat them in detail.

For Simulated Field Dowsing, you can use the forked stick shape, a short, flexible straight wand, a manufactured spring steel device, or the pendulum.

For Simulated Remote Dowsing, the pendulum is best. With some practice, you can use the short flexible straight wand and the manufactured spring steel device.

If it is possible, I suggest you first spend time practicing Map Dowsing with a helper, both Simulated Field Dowsing and Simulated Remote Dowsing. You can thus become familiar with the way a dowsing response occurs. You can give your main attention to the question, the device, and its response. You will learn, from watching your helper, the proper travel speed of the pointer end and other tools. You will build up confidence in your map work. You will learn to picture your problem in terms of map work. You can concentrate on learning how to pick out reference points. I hope that you will consistently check out each Map Dowsed practice problem in the field.

When you have reached such a level of experience, and are ready to try Map Dowsing by yourself, you will be well acquainted with what must be done over the map itself, and can quickly train yourself to work alone with one or more devices.

MAP DOWSING ALONE—
FORKED STICK SHAPE—SIMULATED FIELD DOWSING

Let us start with Simulated Field Dowsing. You must hold your device at the *ready* and still be able to move a pointer over the map.

We can adapt the forked stick shape routine to do this. The routine in which you use the palms-in-and-down grasp is, in my opinion, best suited to a one-man operation. The dowsing response is quick and positive. You can use the palms-up grasp if you grasp the arms nearer the fork than you would in the field, referring to the standard nylon fork. If you feel you can control the short arm, small diameter, synthetic material forks and prevent false movements, try out such a fork.

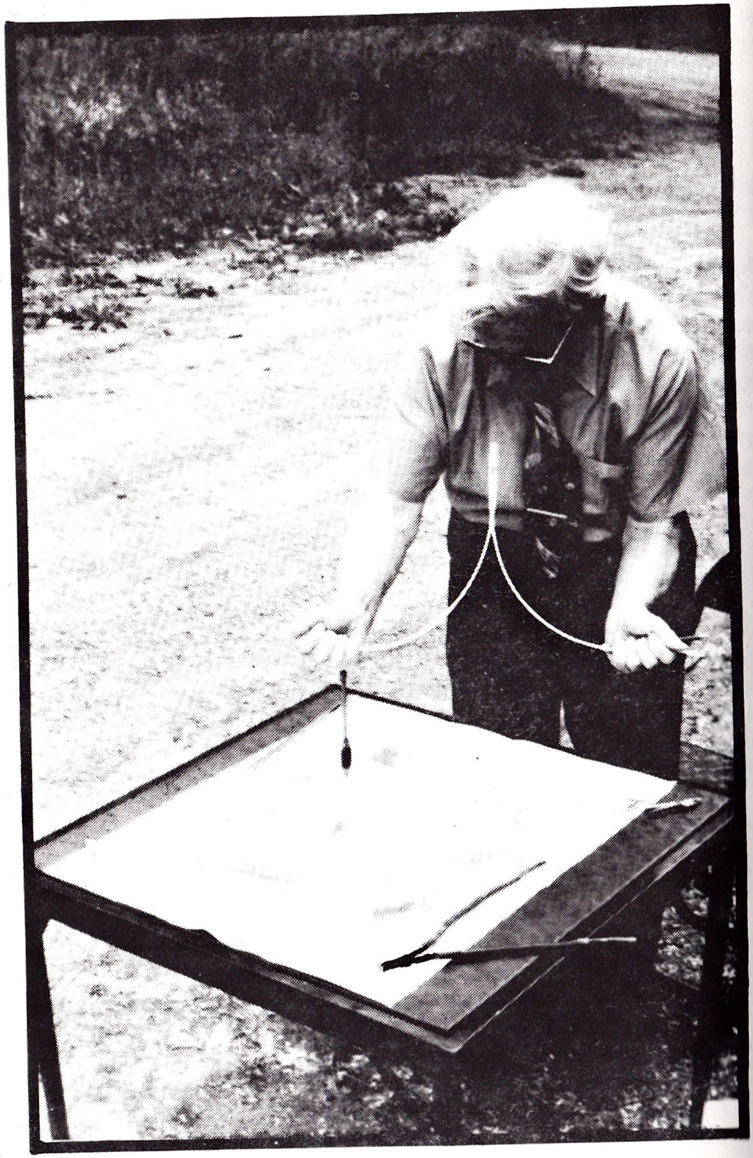
You have to use both hands to hold your device, the same as you would in any form of dowsing.

Make a pointer to hang from your wrist. Stand over the map, at a table, and position your device at the *ready* with the end of the pointer hanging down so that it just clears the map surface. Move this pointer end by moving your two hands and the device as a unit, keeping the necessary firm grip. By turning and twisting your body, and by leaning forward, you will find you can Map Dowse in this way, tracing the pointer end over an area about two feet square in front of you without difficulty. With experience you can extend your range of action.

The pointer is made from a camel's hair brush, about eight inches long, which can be purchased at an artist's supply store. Hang it from your wrist by a loop of thread large enough so you can slip it over your hand easily when you get ready to dowse. To keep the brush hanging still, with a minimum of random movement as you trace it over the map, attach a small weight to the brush handle just above the brush itself. Such a weight could be a small lead sinker of the kind used by fishermen, or a short brass metal strip. It can be attached by wrapping adhesive tape around the weight and the brush handle.

MAP DOWSING ALONE—
FORKED STICK SHAPE — DOWSING RESPONSE

You have learned how to plan and follow parallel lines across the part of the map where you are performing Simulated Field Dowsing. With the forked stick shape, you trace out such a system of paths with the brush end, keeping it clear of the map surface, by turning and bending your body. Your hands and device maintain the *ready* position as a unit



MAP DOWSING ALONE
Simulated field dowsing using a forked stick shape and hanging pointer

while you move the brush end. You must pay attention to the speed of travel, keeping it slow and steady.

You will get the same dowsing response that you would if you were watching your helper move the pointer end. You will see and feel the movement. You have been keeping your eye on the brush end all of the time. When the response comes, fix in your mind the exact position of the brush end. For the dowsing movement will pull the brush end out of position. You will release one hand to pick up a pencil and mark a dot on the place where the brush end was when the response started.

This is the critical part of the routine. You will normally hang the brush from your right wrist. With a little practice, you can carry a pencil in your left hand, squeezed into the same grasp that holds the arm of the fork. You must depend on your memory of where the brush end was when the response came. There is no way to hold the brush end still over the spot. On the other hand, once you have made a mark on the map, you can bring the brush end up to it again, posing the proper question and holding the device at the *ready*, and find out if you have marked the dot in the right place.

MAP DOWSING ALONE—FORKED STICK SHAPE—ADDED DOTS

To find added spots along a water vein pattern line, you simply circle the brush end beyond the last dot marked, moving slowly, and you will soon get another response. If you can carry the pencil in your left hand grasp, you can get a response, let go with your left hand, mark the added dot, regrasp your device, and circle for another location beyond the one you just made, all in a very short time cycle. You have soon carried your line pattern to the limits of the part of the lot that you want to dowse. You can never move along as fast if you work with a helper. In addition, I have found this one-man fork Map Dowsing is the most reliable, when it has become an easy routine, for the response from the fork reaches you at once, both through the pull on the wrists and the sight of the movement. It takes but little practice to remember just where the brush end was when the response comes. The map has many features that allows you to remember and place your dot right away. As I have said before, don't keep up this routine too long at a time without stopping for relaxation. With a planned schedule of working and resting you can Map Dowse in this way for hours at a time.

MAP DOWSING ALONE— PENDULUM — SIMULATED FIELD DOWSING

You can hold your pendulum in your right hand in the standard grasp and position, while you sit at a table on which a map is spread out, and for a pointer, use the end of a pencil. Move the pencil end just above the map surface so you don't mark it, as you run it as a pointer over a series of parallel paths. Do not rest your elbow on the table. Keep it horizontal, out from the shoulder. You can get a response with the elbow on the table, but you may find you tend to relax the firmness of muscle tone as you continue to dowse. This can affect the accuracy of the pendulum responses.

Remember when you walked with the pendulum in the field, you carried it with as little sway as possible. You found the pendulum would take on its movement when it comes directly over the target. When the pendulum was carried beyond the target, the movement stopped. For this reason, you walked slowly and watched the pendulum carefully, when you believed you were coming to the target area.

A similar situation is found is Simulated Field Dowsing over a map. You will have no difficulty holding the pendulum without casual motion. Your target point on the map is very small. It is easy to run the pointer end, in this case the pencil, over the target point so rapidly the pendulum does not have any chance to start a dowsing response.

By now, you know that in practice you do not use the pendulum either in the field or over a map in the old Field Dowsing routines. You know you can find the general location by Simulated Remote Dowsing, and an approximate location for the target by Simulated Field Dowsing and can pinpoint the target with the weaving routine. The pendulum can be used to good advantage for this weaving routine. Hold the pendulum in your right hand, and weave the pencil end over the limited area involved as slowly as you wish. This gives the pendulum plenty of time to show a response. When you have made a firm location and marked the spot, you can approach with the pencil end from any other direction to prove it by added responses.

MAP DOWSING ALONE—PENDULUM—RHYTHM METHOD

Because the pendulum, when held motionless, is comparatively slow in showing a response, it is possible for you to work out a routine using the Yes and No code from Information Dowsing for your Simulated Field Dowsing.

This is illustrated easily by describing how you can find added spots along a water vein pattern on a map working alone with the pendulum.

You have made a firm location for the first spot on your water vein. Mark a dot on the map. You are holding the pendulum in your right hand. With your left hand you start to move the pointer in a half circle toward an area beyond where the dot has been placed. You want to find added points to extend your first dot into a line pattern.

Ask the standard question, *Is the pointer end over the spot on the map which corresponds to my target point on the ground?* In this case your target point is where the pointer crosses over the water vein.

Performing Information Dowsing, you can expect the pendulum to give one movement for No and another for Yes. You can decide you want the pendulum to give you Yes and No movements when you are dowsing under these Simulated Field Dowsing conditions. Pose the question about added locations. Your pointer end, the pencil, is away from the water vein. The pendulum starts to swing to show a No answer, which is correct. When the pencil crosses over the water vein, the pendulum changes its swing to Yes. Your pendulum goes into motion as soon as you pose the question. When it starts to change direction, to give a Yes swing, you feel the change in direction of the pull of the cord against your grip as well as see it. Stop the pencil travel for a short period while it is over the target, allowing the pendulum to give you three Yes swings. Carry the pencil beyond the target, planning to approach the area from the other side. The pendulum immediately takes on a No movement. When you are about an inch away from the dot you made while the pendulum was swinging Yes, you again approach the target area. Allow about three No swings while you are away from the target.

You have set up a cycle, three No swings while the pendulum is off target, and three Yes swings while it is over the target. You will find that the pendulum, when it is already in motion, takes on a changed swing, as from No to Yes, much quicker than it will take on motion from a quiet position. It will take a little practice to know just where to stop the pendulum when the Yes movement starts. You can soon learn. With this rhythm method you can follow long distances of line patterns easily.

MAP DOWSING ALONE—WAND OR STEEL DEVICE — SIMULATED FIELD DOWSING

You have been told it is possible and practical to set up a Yes and No code for both short flexible straight wands and spring steel devices. Both of these devices can be held in one hand. You can handle the pencil as a pointer in your left hand and carry out the same routine in Simulated Field Dowsing that we have described for the pendulum.

The wand and the spring steel device will each have its own response time. This time will be slower if you use the plain code where lack of movement means No, and any movement means Yes. You can train yourself to have a code of movements for both Yes and No with these devices, and they will be more suitable for one-man Map Dowsing. In any case, you will have to become familiar with the rate of response for each separate device you may want to use, and find a speed of travel for your pencil that matches. You probably can develop the rhythm method for some of these devices.

CHECK YOUR FINAL DOWSED PATTERN

Do not hesitate to ask general comprehensive questions, using Information Dowsing, about the accuracy of your completed Map Dowsing. If your general questions indicate an error has been made, and you have an involved pattern over a considerable area on the map, divide your total work into sections. Ask a question about accuracy for each section, one at a time. When you find where to look for an error, you will have only a portion of your work to re-check in detail. Always remember dowsing is a human operation and as such is subject to error.

MAP DOWSING ALONE— PENDULUM — SIMULATED REMOTE DOWSING

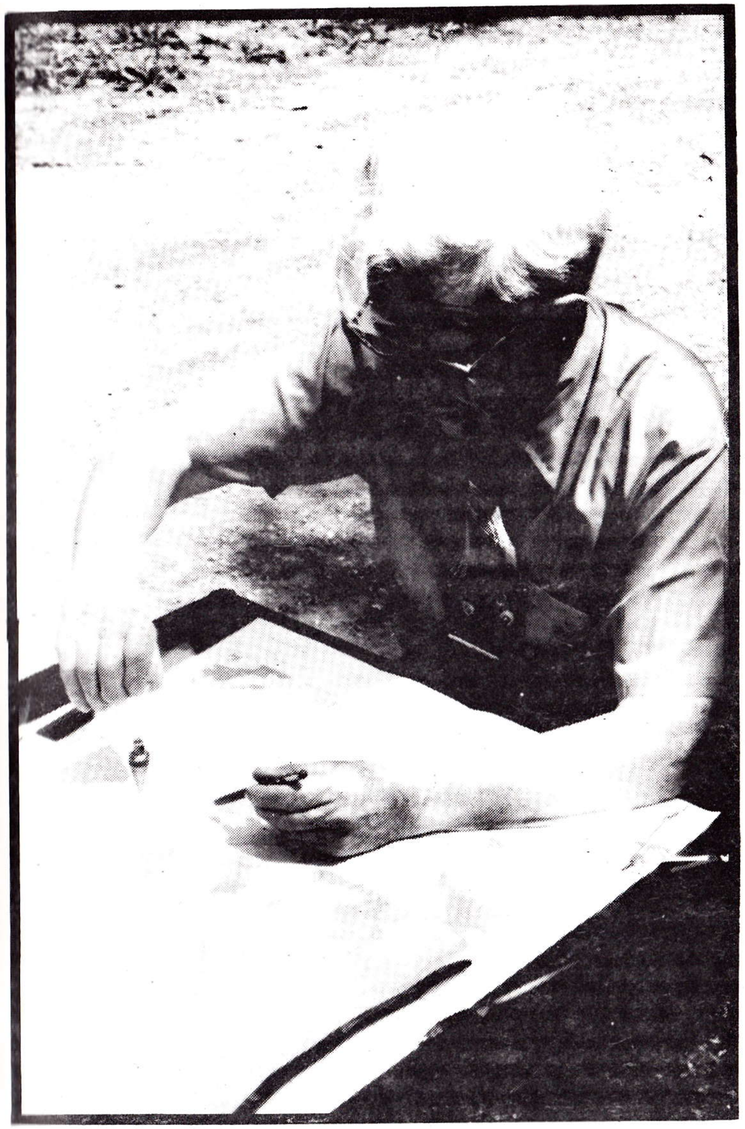
You can work fast by yourself and cover a lot of ground when using Simulated Remote Dowsing with the pendulum over a map. I recommend using a pendulum with a point at the lower end. When you are fully familiar with these routines, you can analyze a dowsing problem calling for map work and lay out your plans for the complete search in the most efficient manner. Working alone, you can set up your own time schedule.

The pendulum can be held over a map, and, when the properly worded question is posed, will swing in the direction line you are seeking. Equip yourself with a ruler in addition to the pencil.

To illustrate the routine in detail, we can take up the problem of the owner of the house lot. You have already worked over the blueprint of his property with a helper. Now you want to cover the same ground working by yourself.

When you work alone with the pendulum, you must hold the pendulum at the *ready* over a particular spot. This spot could be the same place where you rested the one needlepoint of the dividers, on the lot edge, which we called the fixed point. When you have the pendulum over such a spot, pose your question, *Will the pendulum swing in a direction from this place on the lot line over which I am holding it to the nearest point on a satisfactory water vein in the portion of the lot where I want to locate a well?* The pendulum, which you have been holding still, will immediately take up the correct direction line swing, giving you a Yes answer by its movement and the line of direction you asked for.

While the pendulum is swinging, without any delay pick up the ruler in your left hand, lay it down on the map, and, with your eye, line up the edge of the ruler under the swinging pendulum so it will be on the



MAP DOWSING ALONE
Simulated field dowsing using a pendulum, with a pointer in left hand.

direction line. Keep the ruler firmly in place. Lay down the pendulum, take up the pencil in your right hand and draw the direction on the map.

This will take some practice on your part. You may have to move your head around to be able to sight along the swing of the pendulum. You must keep the pendulum always over the place which you picked out on the edge of the lot. You may find it best to swing the map around on the desk and start over again, so when the pendulum moves it will swing towards and away from you, making it easier to sight along the swing. If you move the map, of course you must start another unit search from the beginning. You will find no other single routine can simplify your Map Dowsing as much as this ability to find a direction line with the pendulum swing. It is worth a lot of effort to fully master this routine.

You can use a map of an area about which you know very little except you have reason to believe somewhere on the map is the target of the dowsing problem you have been given. Ask first, using Information Dowsing, if the target is on the map. If you are told Yes, hold the pendulum over any random point at or near one edge of the map, and pose the direction question as I have suggested. The pendulum will give you the direction line. Draw it on the map. If the direction line angles towards the right, pick out another random spot near the edge to the right of your first starting place. If the angle is to the left, move over to the left. The distance may be anywhere from three inches away to several more inches. Hold the pendulum at the *ready* and repeat the direction line question. You will get another direction line swing. Draw in your second line. Where the two lines cross is the approximate location of your target. You can do this in less time than it takes me to write it down. You can pinpoint the target spot by the weaving routine.

Once you have a direction line, you can get your target spot either by finding the distance using Information Dowsing and scaling it on the map, calculating how far away it would be on the map, or by Simulated Field Dowsing along the direction line. These routines are both described under working with a helper. You will modify those descriptions by the instructions for Simulated Field Dowsing alone.

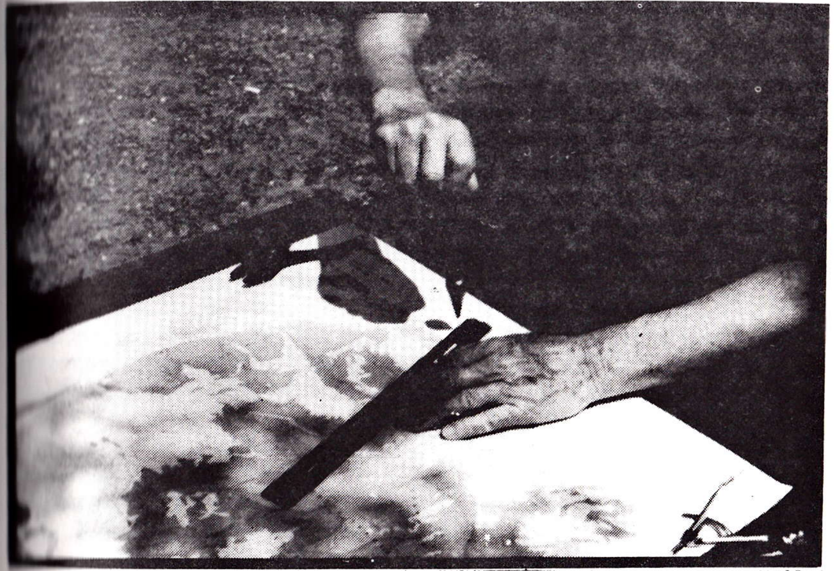
In finding a direction on the ground with the pendulum, using Remote Dowsing, at times you pose the question standing in the middle of a field. Remember to ask, *Is my target in front of me?* A direction line, when you are in such a position, goes both ways. At times, you may start out holding the pendulum over some place in the body of the map, and you will need to know in which direction from your starting point your target lies. If you make a sketch, you will often find it convenient to place a dot which represents a known reference point in the middle of a plain sheet of paper. Here you must be sure to determine in which of two possible directions your target is to be found.

MAP DOWSING ALONE— SHORT WAND, STEEL DEVICE—SIMULATED REMOTE DOWSING

You can perform Simulated Remote Dowsing to get a direction line with either of these devices, but you will have to hold the device in one hand, and handle a pair of dividers, or swing a ruler with the other hand. You must be able to hold the dividers in position in your left hand while you pick up and place a ruler along the divider points with your right hand, having set your device aside. Once the ruler is is position, remove the dividers and draw in the direction line with your left hand.

MAP DOWSING ALONE — SWEEP METHOD

You can drag a sweep from top to bottom on a map, handling the sweep with your left hand and the pendulum in your right hand. On getting a response and re-checking it as described in the previous chapter, hold the sweep in position firmly with your left hand. Take the pendulum in your right hand, pose the question for Simulated Field Dowsing, and slowly move the pendulum along the edge of the sweep. At some place you will get a dowsing response. Mark this place with a dot and then use the weaving routine to accurately place the final dot.



MAP DOWSING ALONE

Simulated remote dowsing with pendulum & straight edge for direction

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

MAPS — SKETCHES — REFERENCE POINTS

MAP DOWSING OPENS DOOR TO WIDE APPLICATIONS

The present dowsing *explosion*, a rapidly increasing interest in this field, has come largely from the realization and acceptance of the fact that Map Dowsing is within man's capabilities. There is reason to believe any one who can dowse can progress to Map Dowsing. Along with this forward step, the use of Information Dowsing is growing steadily, reaching into nearly every field of human activity.

Map Dowsing and Information Dowsing can be worked together very closely. When you have a problem which involves finding a location, your first question, before you begin to Map Dowse, should be, *Is my target to be found on the map in front of me?*

MAPS

Maps come in a very wide range of scales, each scale showing a different degree of detail. The whole face of the world may be shown on a single sheet. An atlas gives you an assortment of scales. Auto travel has brought demand for easily available maps of the states. The United States Geological Survey publishes maps of states and groups of states. Their best known maps are large units with a scale about one mile to the inch, maps which have been prepared for all settled parts of the country. Most counties furnish maps showing their road systems. Private publishers have maps of cities and adjacent suburban areas. Surveyor's maps are drawn to show the limits of property units. Aerial maps are now made by photography for both city and rural areas.

YOU CAN DOWSE OVER ANY MAP

When you set out to use your Map Dowsing skill you must also add the same common sense you have for everyday living. You can find an approximate target point on a map of the world, but you know that if you wish to make a location on the ground, you must have a map with more detail showing.

You can take a map of the world and ask, using Information Dowsing, *Are there any undiscovered, accessible, commercial oil pools off the western coast of Africa?* If you get a Yes answer, you can then pose a series of numerical questions to find out how many such pools there are. When I use the words *oil pools* I refer to a group of individual oil deposits. A unit pocket of underground oil which can be tapped by drilling, and the oil removed, I call an oil deposit. You can now understand I am having you look for locations, each of which may be as large as a county on land.

You now know how many oil pools to look for off the west coast of Africa. Take your map of the world and set up a program for Map Dowsing. A simple way to find such general locations is the sweep method. You get a straight edge and a pendulum. You ask, *Has the sweep uncovered the northern edge of the most northern oil deposit of the most northern oil pool off the west coast of Africa, specifically the spot on the map that corresponds to such a target point on the ocean floor?* This question may seem awkward to you. Actually, it allows you to focus on as specific a point as if you were dowsing for a water vein on your lawn. The dot you make on the map when you get a response will serve to identify the northern limit of that first pool.

There are other pools to locate. Pose your next question for the *next to the most northern oil pool.* Continue in this way until you have dots that show you the northern limit of each pool.

You now can try to locate maps of the nearby shoreline, charts of the ocean for the oil pool areas, and and perhaps a map showing the ocean floor itself. You know much more specifically and accurately where to carry on your next step of Map Dowsing for this problem.

To complete this assumed problem, when you get a chart of the ocean that includes the area in which the most northern pool lies, you can Map Dowse each individual oil deposit, locating an enclosed line pattern for each one. Then you can Map Dowse for the best place to drill for oil over each deposit, ending in this case with a single dot location. For a reference point, you may have to select some place on the water, of known longitude and latitude.

Perhaps you plan to prospect, using Map Dowsing. You can take a map of any country and ask, *Are there any undiscovered, accessible, commercial deposits of a particular ore, such as tin or chromium, on this map?* If Information Dowsing gives you a Yes answer, you then ask for the number of such deposits. Go ahead and determine by Map Dowsing the general location of each deposit. You can then get detailed maps and actually dowse the contours of the ore deposits.

I present these uses of Map Dowsing to challenge your imagination. They are practical. Only human reluctance to pioneer beyond orthodox landmarks is preventing men from applying them with enough resources, financial and professional, to demonstrate their value. The shortage of competent Map Dowsers is a factor as well. You can correct that lack. Your future as a map dowser is limited only by your courage, competence and opportunities. The future shortage of many natural resources which have become essential to our daily comfort will create the opportunities for prospecting by dowsing. You can develop your competence and find the courage to hasten the general application of Map Dowsing.

SKETCHES — YOU CAN MAKE YOUR OWN MAP

You will often be called on to dowse, to seek out a target, somewhere in a small area, such as an acre of ground, for which you can not get a map. Someone may bring you a free-hand sketch of buildings on a lot. You may just get a description of an area over the phone. You may be told that some one needs water for a house already built and in use. There are times when you go directly to the field and learn about the problem. You find it is not practical to use Remote Dowsing. You can save time by Map Dowsing. Your obvious direction line may take you through thick bushes or swampy ground. These and other similar situations can be met by making a sketch for your problem, and Map Dowsing the sketch for your target.

I have mentioned sketches during the instructions on Map Dowsing. Sketches are simple and easy to make. A sketch to be used for Map Dowsing needs only three items or pieces of information, shown on a plain sheet of paper. With these three items you can make a sketch that represents only one possible area, distinguishing it from any place else in the world. Make a scale location of added features on it which can be found when you go out in the field to the actual place.

These three items are: 1. a spot, a dot on the sheet of paper which is your reference point. The dot must be identified by name and address and description so there can be no question as to what it represents.

2. A direction line. If you are working in an open field or woodlot, or if you are not familiar with the area, having received a description over the phone, the safest direction line is True North, not magnetic North. As a dowser, you will train yourself to have the pendulum swing to True North when you are anywhere.

3. A scale of inches on the sketch to feet on the ground. You arbitrarily make this selection yourself. You are governed by the size of your sheet, the amount of ground you wish to cover in your sketch Dowsing, and the amount of detail you wish to bring out.

In addition, common sense tells you to include the date, a short state-

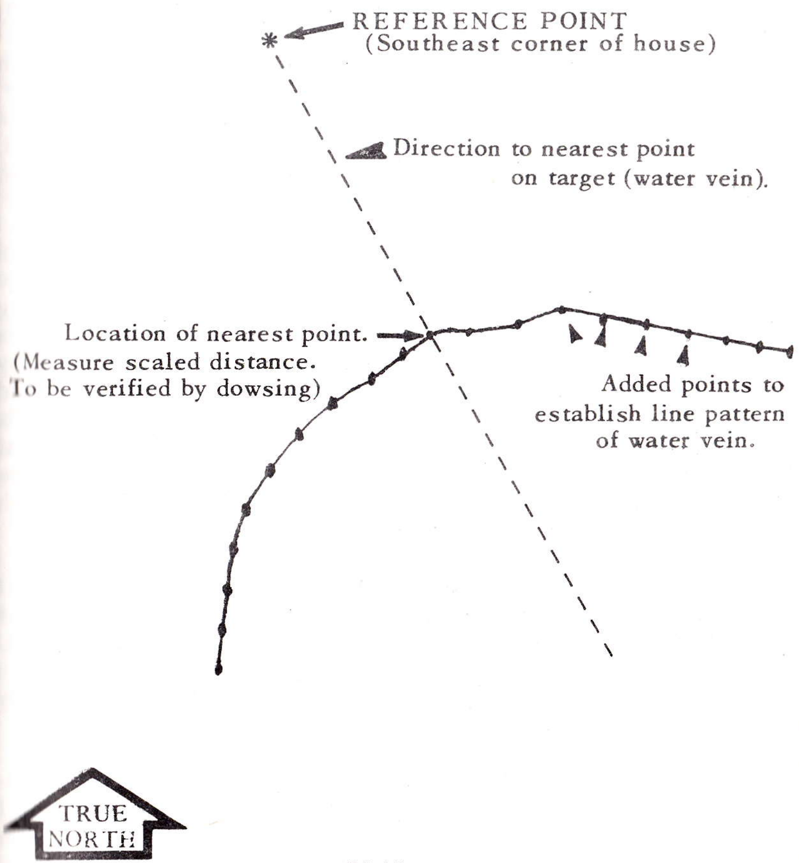
SKETCH FOR MAP DOWSING

Property of: ______________________

Address: ______________________

Date: ______________________

Target or object of search: ______________________


REFERENCE POINT
(Southeast corner of house)
Direction to nearest point on target (water vein).
Location of nearest point.
(Measure scaled distance. To be verified by dowsing)
Added points to establish line pattern of water vein.
TRUE NORTH

SCALE: One inch equals ten feet.

ment of the problem, and your name. This sketch can be a complete record of your search, for you can add factual details determined by Information Dowsing.

Your dot on the paper is the reference point from which you get a direction line by Simulated Remote Dowsing. You will mark off your target on the paper, accurately related to the reference point by direction and distance. When you go into the field you can immediately orient yourself and locate your target on the ground.

I will discuss these three items in more detail.

The first item, the dot, the reference point, is the key to making a successful sketch. If you are on the ground and decide to make a sketch, you can easily pick a practical reference point. Such a point can be a particular corner of a house, barn or shed. It can be a telephone pole. Out in the field, it can be a fence post. If you are in the woods, pick out a tree, being sure to mark it some way. You want a place with a clear view of the overall area where you can stand and perform Remote Dowsing. Also, you want to be able to walk directly from your reference point toward your target, pacing off a distance.

If you are given a free-hand sketch of buildings, pick out a corner of one of the buildings, being sure you can identify the corner when you go out to the area. If you have an aerial photograph, pick out a building corner or a corner fencepost, or other obvious fixed point. You can then carry on your Map Dowsing on plain paper and not be distracted by other objects in the photo. If you get a description of a section of ground by word of mouth, find out if there is a building near where the target is to be sought. Select a corner of that building, for example, the southeast corner of the foundation wall. Mark it clearly, for when you get there you may find an addition, or a porch, and might not be sure from which corner you took your readings on your sketch.

The second item is the direction line. I mentioned using True North. I have also mentioned using the side of a building. If a highway runs straight beside the area to be dowsed, that will serve as a direction line. If there is a fence line close by that runs straight for a distance, it can be used for a direction line. Whatever you use, be sure to describe it clearly by written words on your sketch sheet.

The third item is a scale of inches to feet. When I first was experimenting with the use of sketches, this feature intrigued me greatly. I would set up the same problem using different sketches. One sketch would have the scale one inch equals ten feet. Another sketch, covering the same general area, I would mark as one inch equals twenty feet. Dowsing for the same target on each sketch brought out the same pattern line in its correct relation to the reference point on each sketch.

EXAMPLES OF MAP DOWSING WITH SKETCHES

Within my first year of Map Dowsing practice, I received a telephone call soon after I arrived home from work. About seven miles away, on a suburban street I had never been on, a well had gone dry and the owner, with a young family, desperately needed water. I made a sketch to Map Dowse, assuming as a reference point the northwest corner of the house. I Map Dowsed a water vein pattern with a scale on the sketch of one inch equals ten feet. After eating dinner, I drove to the place, oriented myself, found the water vein pattern on the ground and picked a spot to drill a well. The owner found a good supply of water.

Several times I have received calls over the phone from people for whom I have made well locations. The driller had gone beyond the anticipated depth and no water had been found. In such a case I made a sketch. I used the center of the casing of the well being drilled for a reference point. I selected a scale of one inch equals six inches and used True North for a direction line. Map Dowsing shows just how far away the water vein is located, often only a few inches from the outside of the well hole in the rock. Dynamiting will bring in the water in such a case. Incidentally, while still talking on the phone, I take a pendulum out of my pocket, and by Information Dowsing, get the same story.

At another time in my early experimenting with Map Dowsing, my attention was held by an article about an oasis in the Sahara Desert. It seemed to me dowsing should be able to reveal something interesting about such an oasis. I set up a sketch, using the center of the main water hole of the oasis as a reference point and True North for a direction line. I used a scale of one inch equals fifty miles. Map Dowsing showed the presence of a large, deep water vein which fed this oasis and which came from a considerable distance to the south.

This routine of working with sketches, just a few marks and notes on a plain sheet of paper, adds much to the mystery of any dowsing, and of Map Dowsing in particular. You should be able to appreciate, at this stage of our instructions, that the ability to make and use such sketches is a very valuable tool, and one which you can acquire and become very proficient in performing.

MAKE A SKETCH OF ANY ROOM

While you are letting the story of sketches become a part of your dowsing know-how, take time to do a little practicing. First, by Information Dowsing, determine if any room in your house is over a water vein. Then, without any measurement or other preparation but selecting a corner of the room for a reference point, one wall of the room for a direction line and a scale of one inch equals two feet, make yourself a sketch on a sheet of paper. By Simulated Remote Dowsing, find the direction to the nearest point from the corner you selected as a reference point to that water vein. Map Dowse the rest of the water vein pattern under the floor of the room by Simulated Field Dowsing. You will be surprised how simply and easily such sketch work can be done.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

WORDING THE QUESTION - QUESTION AIDS

KEY TO SUCCESSFUL DOWSING— AN EXACT WORDING OF YOUR QUESTION

As your dowsing coach, I have taken you over an extended trip in which you were introduced to a variety of descriptions, techniques and routines. I have aimed to acquaint you, by the printed word, with the detail of the standard ways to hold each device and to let you know each device works in all four methods of dowsing.

Much of this I learned by trial and error, sometimes embarrassing error, over a long period, dating from the time I took up the challenge of dowsing, intrigued by Map Dowsing. I searched through many books for even hints on such details as this text contains with only minor helpful results. It was impressed on me how difficult it is for any one person, no matter how gifted with the dowsing faculty, to be able to become well informed and competent, using his gift to its full capacity.

The formation of the American Society of Dowsers, Inc., brought together many dowsers from across the country. We were able to exchange ideas and pool our experiences for mutual benefit. As you read this text you are also reaping the benefit of this combined experience. You can apply yourself directly and immediately to performing these routines. You can avoid blind experimenting and searching through literature for dowsing instructions that are, at best, limited.

More than ever before, dowsers are now in agreement that the question you ask as you grasp your device must be worded correctly if you are to have a successful search.

We start out as dowsers by discovering we are endowed by nature with this gift that *allows us to obtain information* by some mysterious means. When dowsing was confined to seeking underground water veins, the few questions the dowser must ask were obvious and became standardized. You looked for water. You wanted good water, and in former days, you wanted water near enough to the surface of the ground so it could be found by digging a well.

Now we know dowsing is a faculty which we can use to find many things, and obtain factual information about such things. This situation turns our attention directly to our object of search. Nothing can be assumed about this object. We can not take a single feature of this object of search for granted. We must spell out the exact specifications and conditions relating to our subject for each unit search we conduct in the course of solving our dowsing problem. We must *tailor-make* each question for such a unit search every time we grasp our device and hold it at the *ready*. We must know enough about the problem to be able to word these questions correctly for clarity and exclusiveness.

TAKE TIME TO WORD YOUR QUESTION CAREFULLY

All through the instructions we have just completed I have emphasized the necessity of making the physical parts of the routine standard. You have trained yourselves to always grasp a particular device in a certain manner, to position it in a certain way in relation to your body. When you have reached this point in your training you do not have to concentrate on these details when you undertake a search. You can give your full attention to the immediate problem. You can absorb all the facts and circumstances that led to the problem and plan the steps you must take to solve it. Your first step is to word a question for the first unit search that is proper and accurate, and similar questions for all of the other unit searches.

LET US LOOK AT QUESTIONS

Never forget the very critical relationship between the wording of your question and your chances for a successful search. You will find you can standardize many questions in fields of search for objects you are called on repeatedly to locate. To that extent you can simplify your preparations. In most searches, especially for objects outside your usual experience, you must carefully think out and prepare exact specialized questions for each part of your total problem.

In a further chapter, we will go over an extensive organized list of the sort of things and information in the search for which dowsing has proven helpful. This information falls roughly into two groups. For one group you will find many series of questions can be standardized. Once you have prepared a series of questions that work out successfully in a search for any one such item, you can quickly adopt questions from this series for a second search. In the other group, every search may have enough of its own characteristics that you must start from the beginning and prepare a special list of questions. Experience within any such division of a particular kind of subject will, of course, help you in your preparations for the search just ahead of you. You must expect to suit your questions to the search at hand.

THINGS IN THEIR NATURAL CONDITION— OR PERMANENTLY PLACED BY MAN

Water, ore bodies, gems, oil and gas deposits, all quickly come to mind when we think of this group. In addition, dowsing today is called on to find buried pipes, conduits, tanks and other similar features of our culture.

Looking for a water vein, we start out with specifications to cover the nature of the water. We need a minimum, dependable supply of good water. We want to find a supply near enough the surface to make it practical to dig a well. In other cases we look for a supply for a drilled well. We want to find first the general water vein location, then the center-of-flow. You have learned how to standardize such questions.

Looking for ore beds, you will find yourself using many similar questions in successive searches. You will be asking for a particular ore. You will want to find both an accessible deposit, not too deep to be mined, and a body of ore containing the desired metal in a percentage content which can be profitably processed. You will want to know that the total amount of the deposit is large enough to justify the investment of developing the mine and installing the processing machinery. You will want to know if the ore outcrops anywhere, so you can obtain samples. You will want to dowse the contours of the deposit, its edges. All of these facts must be incorporated in your questions.

You can see that using dowsing as a prospecting tool calls for a standardized approach in wording your questions. The materials you are looking for exist under fairly uniform and known conditions. These conditions are listed in textbooks on geology and mineralogy. The factors under which a deposit can be profitably developed are determined by the immediate economic situation and available technical knowledge. You must become familiar with enough of this background to word your dowsing questions properly.

Yet even in prospecting for ore, you may run into conditions that have not as yet found their way into textbooks. Dowsing for ore has the advantage of giving you information about ore deposits the casual prospector or the professional mineralogist would overlook. Another dowser and myself, while conducting a formal prospecting program using Map Dowsing, located an extensive body of tungsten ore, outcropping in a number of places along a fault line of nearly one hundred miles. The tungsten was in a chemical condition that had never before been reported in any commercial deposit. Unfortunately, the percentage content was too low to be mined profitably in competition with sources from foreign lands where the labor costs were cheaper. The point I wish to make is, if we had kept to questions based on conditions as found in textbooks for the occurrence of tungsten, we would never have found this ore deposit. Dowsing can find things and reveal facts not yet in textbooks.

If you dowse just as a rock hound, for ore samples, semi-precious stones or gems, you must modify your questions to suit your objectives. You may find specimens separated from their source, pieces called *float*. Dowsing can lead you to the sort of rock formation where you expect to find your immediate object of search. I prize the fact that I once found a piece of casual rock lying on the ground in a woodlot that contained a slight amount of uranium. I went to this lot, nearly one hundred miles from my home, guided by a Map Dowsed location for uranium, any uranium. There was no known uranium deposit at all close to the spot.

Perhaps you are looking for something man has put underground as a permanent fixture, such as pipes. You can develop standard questions for such searching. Working in this field, you have the advantage that something is usually known about such pipes. At the same time you run the risk of finding your target turns out to be unknown pipes. You must cover this possibility in your questions. Do not treat such searches lightly. Learn all of the information you can about your problem before starting on the search. You can usually dowse a single line pattern in such a search that will help you verify what you have found as a target, or disprove it. Make your questions as specific as possible. Do not be afraid to check questions by Information Dowsing as your searching is under way.

MISCELLANEOUS THINGS YOU MAY BE SEEKING

I will make no attempt to generalize on how to handle this wide range of dowsing problems.

As a dowser, you may often be asked to locate lost or mislaid objects. You must be patient as you try to learn from the person who comes to you all of the facts last known about this object of search.

You may try to find a person whose whereabouts is unknown. I word the questions to include not only a person lost in the woods, for example, but anyone whose present location is not known to someone who is legitimately interested in that person's welfare.

When you try to find a person, you realize each case has its own special circumstances and background. There may be a crime involved. Find out all you can, and carefully plan a series of questions. If there is little factual information available, the questions at first must be broad enough to cover all possibilities. Write down your questions and go over them with Information Dowsing. The answers should direct you to a specific line of inquiry. This will call for another list of questions. When you have narrowed down the various possibilities to an indication of what happened, you can ask for a present location of the person and whether he is still alive. These are just suggestions. Dowsing to locate people is not usually successful. It is a field in which only a few dowsers have proven to be well suited. It is a challenge to all dowsers to improve the record of such searches.

REMNANCE

You may be led astray by a curious condition, sometimes called *Remnance*. This word is used to identify a location a dowser has found where it is reasonable to believe the lost object or person has been for a while, but is there no longer. A dowser can get a positive reading for such a location, both on the map and in the field, and be disappointed. We do not know why this happens. Before ending your search for something or someone lost, believing you have a correct answer, set aside your dowsing and free your mind from the problem. After a brief rest period, ask if the person or object lost is still at that location.

EVERY DOWSER SEEMS TO BE SUITED TO A FEW FIELDS

As we collect more and more accounts of the work of contemporary dowsers, a pattern emerges showing us that a dowser may become competent in only a few fields. This probably is the result of his areas of interest. A dowser collects background and is able to pose the proper questions in the fields in which he is informed. He becomes informed because his own general training, background and inclination have already created a firm interest in these fields.

The assumption that all dowsers seek water locations in not true. Once you have learned to dowse, you may find your interest centered in an activity you had never planned to work at. Your attention is drawn to this field because dowsing has given you a special angle to apply to it.

We are all different in our regular, daily lives. It is not remarkable that we should, as dowsers, demonstrate these differences. Some dowsers turn to seeking lost people but would have no interest in prospecting. Many dowsers today seek the answers to personal and health problems. A few dowsers who have scholastic training have used their talent to good advantage in archeological research. Others call on dowsing to meet emergencies, to decide what to do next.

When we look at the implications of the wording of the dowsing questions, we can only assume that no one person would be interested enough to acquire all the knowledge needed to enable him to pose proper questions in all fields of search. Add to that the ordinary differences in people and their interests, we can easily understand why dowsers can legitimately tend to be specialists. You should keep this in mind as you plan to apply your dowsing skill. Find out where your interest and opportunity lies. In the areas where these two factors meet, try to develop your dowsing skill to its limit. At the same time, do not hesitate to make searches outside these familiar fields. Approach these unusual subjects cautiously, knowing you are inexperienced in these areas. In this way you will broaden your knowledge of dowsing.

DOWSING AIDS OR QUESTION SUBSTITUTES

When I first started to study what was known and written about dowsing, I learned about the use of witnesses and samples. I often read about involved schemes where a dowser would make use of what I will call a chart, an arrangement with which a dowser would get a response from his device to indicate a location on a sheet of paper or a card, such a location carrying a distinct code of some sort. Other schemes called for a pendulum to swing back and forth a specific number of times. The dowser had a list of things he might be seeking. Each of these items had its own number of swings. The dowser counted the swings, consulted his list, and obtained the answer to the question he had posed.

I experimented briefly with samples, and then tried to work without them. I found a clearly worded question would give me the same results without using any samples. I never did try to adopt any chart or list for my dowsing.

The use of witnesses, samples and charts is part of the history of dowsing. They have been part of the routines of many highly successful dowsers, and are still in use. The part they play cannot be disregarded in any discussion of dowsing. Their use points up an interesting fact. If a dowser receives training in them in his early practice, he will find himself committed to the use of whatever one of these features he learned as a part of his dowsing.

There are other unique conditions you may hear about. You may meet dowsers who can't dowse if they are wearing rubbers. Others won't try to dowse if they are barefooted. Some dowsers hesitate to go out and dowse in the rain. You may read some dowsers can only use a fork cut from a particular kind of tree. All such dowsers are sincere, and their skill is adequate when they dowse under the conditions they feel are correct.

Coming into active dowsing somewhat later in life than many, I took the position it should work for me anywhere and at any time. I put this to a severe test not long ago. I made arrangements to meet a party one morning in the winter at a woodlot where he had a dry drilled well, some thirty miles away. When I reached the woodlot, it was fifteen degrees below zero, and there was two feet of snow on the ground. I can testify dowsing works when wearing heavy gloves and rubber overshoes. I found the well was not too far from a satisfactory water vein. The owner used dynamite and obtained a good water supply.

The simpler you can keep your dowsing routines, the better chance you have to develop your total skill. If you start out believing dowsing can be performed simply,you will have no problem. Yet you should understand the place of these dowsing aids in the total picture. It will reinforce the need for wording your questions properly and correctly.

WITNESSES AND SAMPLES

Dowsers use witnesses and samples mostly when looking for things in nature, water, ore, oil or gas. A dowser may have a number of small glass tubes or vials that he fastens on the tip of his fork. Others hold such a tube in one of the hands that grasps the fork or holds the pendulum. If the dowser is looking for water, he will fill the tube with water. The water serves, for him, the same purpose as the asking of a dowsing question. If the dowser is prospecting, he will take a small sample of the kind of ore he is seeking and hold it in one of his hands as he grasps his device. Pendulums are sometimes made hollow, so samples may be placed inside them.

Hazards can arise in the use of samples. A dowser may have an ore sample in which the important metal is nickel. He is prospecting for a nickel deposit. He may pass over a a nickel deposit which has a different composition than that of the ore sample he is holding. The ore takes the place of a specific question, the question being, *Am I over an ore deposit exactly like the sample I am holding?* I have heard dowsers for oil deposits say they have passed over possible discoveries because the oil in the ground was of a different composition from the oil sample that was being carried.

The words, samples and witnesses, are found in dowsing literature, appearing at times to have the same meaning. A distinction is made by some writers. A sample is a small amount of the material, liquid or solid, for which the dowser is searching. A witness can be some article used by a person who is missing. This is given to the dowser to help him concentrate on his search.

Witnesses and samples can be used with any dowsing method, Field Dowsing, Remote Dowsing, Map Dowsing and Information Dowsing.

CHARTS

I am using the sub-heading *Charts* to cover a wide variety of schemes that have been used by dowsers, and in many cases still are. Such charts usually are an aid for a dowser who uses the pendulum and limits himself to searching for one particular kind of object.

There are true charts, made in circular design on a sheet of paper or cardboard. The circle can be twelve to fifteen inches in diameter. On its perimeter answers to personal problems may be placed so no two answers are directly opposite each other. Another circle may have answers about one's health arranged in the same manner. A person holds a pendulum over a center of the circle, asks the pendulum to respond, and the pendulum picks out the appropriate answer from the total selection, if one of them is correct. This is an indirect method of getting a question stated specifically. A modification of this sort of chart has short segments of colors, spaced bands, each of a different shade, with open spaces opposite each color, making up the circle. Such a chart can be used for different searches. A person can set up a code that will allow the analysis of water, giving different classifications of water, potable, mineralized, containing sulphur, contaminated. Each of these classifications is assigned a color. The dowser holds a sample of water and a pendulum over the center of the circle. He notes toward what color the pendulum swings. The dowser consults his list or code of colors and knows the condition of the water. Another dowser may assign a metal to each color. He holds a sample of ore and the pendulum over the center of the chart, asking for the most valuable metal in the sample. He notes toward which color the pendulum swings, consults his color code and has received his dowsing answer.

Such charts can be worked by a dowser holding a short wand or steel spring device in one hand, and using a pointer to touch each color in turn with the other until he gets a response. If the dowser uses angle rods or the forked stick shape, he can get a helper to touch the various sections of the circle on the chart until the response comes to his device.

There are lists made based on the number of swings of a pendulum used to analyze ore samples. I described the operation of counting the swings earlier under this heading. A typical list could start: *one swing is for gold, two swings are for silver, three swings are for copper, etc.* The dowser would hold the ore sample, asking for its content. Such lists can be used in a very limited application of dowsing.

SOPHISTICATED CHARTS

Now that we know that lists of this type can be used, we can apply the idea to a most modern, sophisticated approach to a dowsing problem. Perhaps you have a problem, a location problem, and you know only that your target is in the United States. Find an atlas or other source where all the states are listed. Take your pendulum and a pointer and ask, *Is my target in this state?* and proced to touch each state until you get a dowsing response. In a road map atlas you will find the counties of each state listed. Turn to the county listings and repeat your routine. You will soon know in which county your target can be found.Turn to the map of the state, locate the county, and use whatever method of Map Dowsing you wish to pinpoint the target.

Early in the prospecting program I carried on, as mentioned a short while back in the text, I made a list of metals with commercial value which might be found in ore form in the northeastern part of the country. As I remember it, the list contained about fifteen metals. I would place a Geological Survey map on the table in front of me, the list of metals beside it. I held a pointer in my left hand, the pendulum in my right hand. I asked the standard question, *Is this metal to be found in commercial quantities on the map in front of me?* and started to touch each metal as written on the list. Whenever I got a Yes answer, I made a note of the name of the metal. When a map had been completely checked against the list, I Map Dowsed for the actual location of each ore indicated. At a later stage in my program, I Map Dowsed for outcroppings, based on the locations I had already made. My memory today tells me I went out to the various areas indicated and found more than one hundred outcroppings, about ninety percent of the number shown by Map Dowsing.

RESPECT ANY DOWSING ROUTINE PROVEN SUCCESSFUL

Dowsing is just emerging from centuries of word-of-mouth instruction. During this period many highly successful dowsers lived out their lives without knowing what other dowsers were doing. The individual ingenuity such isolated dowsers displayed cannot be disregarded or discredited. Rather it is a legacy we can build on. Every dowsing practice that has been successful has included the same basic steps we recognize in this text. You are getting a condensed and organized story of hundreds of centuries of dowsing experience. You can start putting your knowledge and skill to work with the confidence that you are following in the footsteps of dowsers whose total of successful searches number in the millions.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

WHO CAN DOWSE?

MANY MILLIONS CAN DOWSE BUT DON'T KNOW THEY HAVE THE FACULTY

Earlier in the text I mentioned that dowsing is apparently passed on by inheritance. A conservative estimate, based on rough sampling in recent years, shows that one person in every ten gets a dowsing response with a device on the first try. This would give us a potential of more than twenty million dowsers in our country alone.

I have recently given talks to students in both elementary and high schools. The practice with devices that always follows such talks showed that one in four of these youngsters had a response the first time they tried. Reports from people familiar with the experience with doswing by the Armed Forces in Viet Nam have given a ratio of one dowser out of every three combat soldiers. In one instance, we find the younger age group approaching dowsing with an open mind. In the other case, the presence of a human need of the greatest importance, the need to keep alive, may have helped to alert the dowsing faculty.

Among those who read this text will be some who have tried dowsing, who have held a device under informal coaching by a friendly dowser, and did not get a response. Many more readers will never have held a device, nor had a chance to receive any coaching. This chapter will make some suggestions to both of these groups. You can try some simple routines at your own convenience and under whatever measure of privacy you wish. The presence of others around you while you are practicing, especially if they are not in sympathy, may be critically distracting.

HUMAN DOWSING EQUIPMENT

It may help if we take a few minutes while I try to build up a simple picture of what could be happening in dowsing. This picture is not established by scientific proof. It is rather an attempt to put what must be going on into plain language.

As you have followed the story of dowsing in this text, you have come to realize the outstanding feature of dowsing is the fact that the dowser discovers information, locations and facts in some manner our best knowledge can't explain. When Information Field Dowsing we focus on conditions in the ground under our feet, in Remote Dowsing we focus on conditions on or under the ground at some distance away, in Map Dowsing on conditions at some location that is represented on a map or sketch, at any distance away. We call on Information Dowsing to supply factual information when we are searching with any of these three methods, and somestimes solve a problem completely by Information Dowsing alone.

DOWSING MECHANICS - "MESSAGING"

To do any of these things, the dowser must be able to alert some sort of what I call *messaging,* out and back. This *messaging* must perform in a way that allows it to determine the answer to each question that the dowser asks. Such a statement really explains nothing. It simply describes in some more detail what must be taking place. At present, we must consider this ability to *message* to be in the area of the psychic. Again we are touching a little understood area.

Every one of us has some degree of psychic ability or capacity, in my opinion. There are many occupations and very many occasions in daily living in which we use this psychic ability to handle situations that come up, and to make decisions about our actions. And we never suspect that there is such a thing. Thus, in so far as we all have this psychic ability, every one of us is a potential dowser.

The critical element in this picture of dowsing is found when we consider that all of this messaging, out and in, is taking place in what I'll call a realm beyond our awareness. We know something of the sort must be going on, and that we can find things out. However, this messaging takes place, going out and returning with an answer which is lodged in this realm beyond our awareness. We can't get to it. The dowser must be able to somehow bring the answer into awareness.

DOWSING MECHANICS - MOVEMENTS OF DEVICES

The information being sought, the answers to the dowsing questions, become known to the dowser as he watches the movements of whatever device he is using. Now every one of us is psychic. Those of us who have the dowsing gift apparently are able to obtain a movement from the dowsing device. The move occurs in a systematic manner, related to the question posed. I am choosing my words carefully here. The direct cause of the dowsing device movements is a subject of great and, as yet, unsettled controversy. I take the position that the human body can generate a force, of a nature unknown, that acts on the device, whatever its shape, or however it is held, to produce a systematic movement under consistent conditions. And that among dowsers, there is a wide range of difference in the amount of this force that each can generate. Some dowsers only get a response with the angle rods.

If you wish to find out whether or not that you can dowse, you must actually find out if you can alert enough of this force to act on a dowsing device.

DOWSING DEVICES CAN BE ALERTED INTO MOVEMENT INDEPENDENT OF ANY SEARCH

It is only now becoming generally known that dowsing devices can be made to take on movement when there is no dowsing search involved. The determining factor seems to be that a person with the dowsing faculty must be holding the device.

This is best illustrated with the pendulum. The dowser, holding the pendulum in the standard manner, seems to be 'charging' the pendulum, somehow making it susceptible to the influence of whatever causes the movement that is to come.

I'll describe a demonstration that shows what happens to such a pendulum. Every person, young and old, male and female, dowser and non-dowser, is all of the time emanating some sort of force. Extensive research has shown, in fact, that all animal life emanates what appears to be the same sort of force. Very little has been found out about this force. Its presence supports the idea of an unknown force acting on the dowsing device.

TESTING YOURSELF FOR THE DOWSING FACULTY

This test I'm showing completes the demonstration mentioned in the last paragraph. Perhaps you have never seen dowsing performed. You have read about the pendulum. Make a simple pendulum with a weight and use enough cord so about four inches of free cord will hang from the pinch of your thumb and finger as you hold it at the *ready.*

Bring your left hand, palm up, into a position squarely under the pendulum, the face of your palm not more than a half inch below the pendulum. Hold the pendulum as still as possible. Hold your left hand in its position just below the pendulum for about up to one minute. And be hopeful if not confident.

If you have the dowsing faculty the pendulum will, of its own accord and usually within ten to fifteen seconds, start to move. It may take on

the circular movement you have read about. It may take on a back and forth swing. You can be sure your right hand is not making the movement. You started with a still pendulum and are continuing to hold it still and firm. A force, emanating from the palm of your hand, is acting on the pendulum.

If you do get this response you can feel assured you have the dowsing faculty. You can plan to carry out the instructions of the text, not only with the pendulum, but trying out other devices.

Cases are known where the movement didn't appear until after several short sessions. In fact, after a number of tries with a few minutes rest in between, if you obtain no response put the pendulum aside and try another day. Records are scarce on this sort of self-testing. I understand that cases are known where dowsers tried for a period of months and finally awakened their faculty.

ALERTING THE FACULTY BY PRACTICING OVER KNOWN WATER VEINS OR PIPES

There are many dowsers who receive a response only from angle rods. You can't use angle rods with the palm routine. You can try them by yourself, to test yourself, and determine if you obtain response by an actual, simple dowsing search.

Go into the celler of your home and see where the water pipe comes in. This will give you an idea where to practice outside of the house. Make a set of angle rods from a coathanger if no other rods are handy. Practice holding them as outline in earlier instructions. When on the lawn don't forget to pose your question, *Am I over a water pipe?* Then position your angle rods at the *ready* and perform Field Dowsing. Start about four feet from where you think the pipe is buried.

You may be fortunate and see the angle rods swing in or out the first time you pass over the pipe. You can be assured if you get a true response you have shown yourself to be a dowser. You will probably want to repeat your walk a few times so you can be certain the movement was not caused by the sway of walking.

If you do not obtain a movement, rest and try again and try a few more times. Repeat the routine the next day. You can also practice walking over the floors of your house. You may not be aware of water veins under your house. The chances are, in most parts of the country, there will be at least one small vein sufficiently large to give you a response. In this instance, pose your question *Am I over a water vein?* Walking on the smooth floor will give you a better chance to control undesired sway of your rods.

If you can obtain a short, flexible straight wand, use it in this practice. As when working with the pendulum, keep optimistic and work by yourself as much as possible.

SCREENING EGGS FOR INCUBATORS BY DOWSING

The traditions of dowsing include a practical application which works as well today. Some one discovered years ago that a pendulum will move when held over an egg. If the egg will hatch a male chick the movement will be circular. If it will hatch a female chick the swing will be back and forth. While these movements are not one hundred percent accurate they do prove correct in about ninety percent of the eggs tested.

When a farmer wants to obtain as many hens as possible from his settings or incubator the eggs can be screened by anyone with the dowsing faculty. This practice is used in many countries.

CHAPTER TWENTY

WHAT TO DOWSE FOR

AN EXTENSIVE SELECTION OF DOWSING TARGETS

There is virtually an unlimited number of potential targets. The most startling development in dowsing within the past twenty or more years is the revelation of the broad range of subjects for which searching questions may be posed, with an expectation of answers. All dowsers now have a tool which can be used to assist when difficult or apparently unsolvable problems confront you or others. It can assist when the comfort or healt of one person or a community is threatened.

THE NEED FOR WATER KEPT DOWSING ACTIVE FOR GENERATIONS

The use of dowsing persisted despite the refusal of orthodox scholarship to accept its reality during the recent generations as technical and scientific culture formed and grew to dominance over man's ideas. The use of dowsing persisted because it served, simply and directly, the need for water as new regions, even new countries, were being populated. Dowsing proved to be the quickest and surest way to locate a water well. Those with the dowsing faculty developed their dowsing skill in seeking water sources as novices learned and practiced for themselves.

When it was discovered dowsing could be used in searching for a variety of objects and it could be used with maps or to obtain factual information both dowsers and the public had to reevaluate dowsing. It becomes necessary to adjust ideas on the subject.

The adjustment began slowly. The formation of The American Society of Dowsers in 1961 opened the door to permit exchange of experiences between dowsers from all parts of the country. The exchange of stories about searches for things other than water dominated the gathering. Many of us accepted and solved problems presented by the new information. Novice dowsers with no opportunity to do serious searching for water turned to other fields and developed great skill.

LET YOUR INTERESTS DECIDE WHAT YOUR TARGETS WILL BE

Wherever you live, whatever your profession, vocation or hobby, you can find a use for dowsing. As this fact becomes recognized the increase in interest will make the present dowsing explosion seem minor, somewhat like a pilot operation. The growth in interest is not the result of any systematic promotion. It is based on demonstrated dowsing results presting a message each day as more and more of the millions of potential dowsers discover their abilities and practical uses for their newly aquired skill.

AN OUTLINE OF THINGS FOR WHICH WE CAN SEARCH

I wish I could convey to you the continuing sense of discovery which has been part of my life for the past several years as I learned of new uses for dowsing. Stories have reached me by newspaper clippings, personal letters, conversations and my own discoveries. A dowser in Australia uses dowsing to aim his radio antenna for better reception. A dowser in Germany uses dowsing to investigate accident-prone areas of the Autoban. A vetrinarian in France uses dowsing in his profession. In England a dowser checks for buried foundations in a site for a new skyscraper. In northeastern United States a dowser locates ares of incresed gamma ray radiation. In the southeast a dowser found a hidden check and demonstrated proof of dowsing. In the midwest a mechanic cheks spark plugs by dowsing. In the west an irrigation pump salesman promotes his product by dowsing for wells.

Such a variety of dowsing uses requires a method of classification for preparation of an outline. Such an outline will permit examination of each separate grouping and assist in organization of searches, particularly in a specific group. A request for assistance in something unusual or for which the dowser is not familiar can be aided by such an outline. It can produce potential association with an object with which there is a familiarity, or for which others may have searched.

OUTLINE

1. Inanimate things found in their natural condition
    - *A. Water*
    - *B. Ore and rock*
    - *C. Oil and gas deposits*
    - *D. Caverns*
    - *E. Rock Faults*
    - *F. Surface areas showing deviation from normal gamma ray count*
    - *G. Locations of earth magnetic field anomolies*
    - *H. Concentrations of unidentified earth ray radiations*
2. Wild game and fish.

3. Underground inanimate objects with human association
    - *A. Pipes*
    - *B. Cisterns and covered manholes*
    - *C. Conduits*
    - *D. Artifacts - Prehistoric, archeological, contemporary*
    - *E. Buried treasures*
    - *F. Mine tunnels and shafts*
    - *G. Unmarked graves in cemetaries*
4. Humans and domestic animals whose present location is unknown
5. Casual inanimate items whose location is not known
    - *A. Property misplaced, lost or stolen*
    - *B. Lost airplanes and ships*
    - *C. Armed forces applications*
    - *D. Ships at sea*
6. Problems relating to malfunction of humans and domestic animals
7. Problems relating to malfunction of machinery and equipment
8. Unclassified - Of general application
    - *A. Weather forcasting for brief periods in advance*
    - *B. Water testing*
    - *C. Mineral content of ore sample*
    - *D. Soil analysis, suitability for specific crops*
    - *E. Answers to personal problems*
    - *F. Age of artifacts as compared to carbon 14 testing*
    - *G. Directions, such as north*
    - *H. Determination of number of people in a building or assembly*
    - *I Height of flying object or mountain*
    - *J. Food contaminants*
    - *K. Authenticity of items such as paintings*
    - *L. Selection of best location for radio ground*
    - *M. Best location and position for TV antenna*
9. Unclassified, Emergency and practice applications
    - *A. Destination distance when approaching by unfamiliar route*
    - *B. Determination of arrival time for a selected vehicle, such as a truck, at a given point on a highway*
    - *C. Locating a specific issue of a publication with a desired article*
    - *D. Checking an area for snakes or hazards before dowsing*
    - *E. Location of termite nests*

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

COMMENTS ON OUTLINE - DOWSING STORIES

-

DOWSING CAN HELP IN MANY WAYS TODAY

To conclude the coaching on dowsing, I am going to combine some brief comments on the Outline given in the previous chapter with stories of dowsing searches from my personal library of memory and from accounts I have received from others. As you may have noticed, to keep the text from being too formal I have inserted a few experiences in different chapters of the book. These stories are offered to illustrate some of the uses for dowsing as well as serving to inspire you. As your own uses for dowsing accumulate you will be able to observe its growth as a practical tool in our modern and sophisticated culture. The sphere of practical usefulnees of dowsing will enlarge, as will its value.

My comments and stories will parallel the outline.

1. INANIMATE THINGS FOUND IN THEIR NATURAL CONDITION

In my early map dowsing practices I established problems by tracing line patterns on maps and sketches which I could later check at the actual site. It was all quite interesting but I had no way of learning what was actually under the ground or even of proving my work had a particular significance or value.

By necessity, having to work alone, I developed the hanging brush previously described soon after learning I could map dowse. With my short arm forked stick I was able to tackle any problem at my own convenience. Fortunately I met a person sympathetic to dowsing who told me about a nearby geological phenomenon. There is a hilly region south of Schenectady, New York called the *Helderbergs.* Extending over several townships, the area includes Thompson's Lake which is several hundred acres in size and is surrounded on all sides by higher ground. There is no surface outlet yet the lake level remains fairly constant. The outlet is assumed to be underground. At one place water disappears into a vertical fissure of a rock face on the edge of the lake.

Where this water goes has been a geological mystery. Nothing definitive was known. On learning about the situation, I felt this was a real problem for Map Dowsing. Perhaps I could prove, at least to myself, that Map Dowsing could really come up with something more than dowsing responses while walking over the ground.

I had a quad (Geological Survey) map of the area, scale about one mile to the inch. Using only Simulated Field Dowsing, I picked up a water vein pattern that started from the bottom of the lake, and another water vein pattern at the edge of the lake where the water disappeared into the fissure. About three hundred yards from the lake these two patterns came together. I continued to Map Dowse the single pattern line formed by their joining.

This single pattern line I traced under another small lake, crossing under a nearby valley, going in a generally west direction, making a large circle and coming to an end. This end was close to a road in a small valley off from the main road of the area. The distance from the lake was about thirteen miles. The length of the pattern line was about fifteen miles.

Such a pattern line made no sense to me. I knew enough about the land there to find it difficult to picture such a water vein. I had no precedent, no experience in dowsing veins across country to know what to expect. I felt, however, that I should at least find out what the land looked like where the pattern ended. I would try to pick up the water vein by dowsing the area as I had in my local practice.

On a Saturday morning, saying nothing to any one, feeling quite uncertain about the whole thing, I drove the thirty-five miles to the place where the pattern line had ended on the map. I easily found the water vein ending on the ground, not far from the road, by Field Dowsing, noting that the response ended abruptly on the ground as it had done on the map. The location was a small meadow, tucked into an opening in the hills, with a dry stream bed coming down from the hill. Looking down on this dry stream bed, I saw water coming in from the side, in several places, accumulating enough to make a flowing creek within about twenty yards. I was satisfied that I had found the outlet for Thompson's Lake. I felt that I had done substantially well with Map Dowsing.

I spoke to a few people about this discovery. I did not expect to get any acknowledgement from the geologists concerned with Thompson's Lake. Other problems came up for my practice of Map Dowsing.

Nearly ten years later, the State of New York developed a scenic park along the escarpment that forms the north edge of the Helderbergs. Thompson's Lake was used for a water supply for the park. A filter plant was built and miles of pipe were laid. When this plant had been in operation for a year, I visited the outlet I had found. Talking with people who lived there, I was told, and could see for myself, that the flow of water in the summer into the dry creek bed had greatly decreased.

ANOTHER EARLY MAP DOWSING EXPERIENCE

Not too long after my Thompson's Lake dowsing, I heard that people building in a section west of the city were having trouble getting water. As a Map Dowsing problem, I obtained a suitable map and traced a line pattern of a few water veins that seemed to me, at that time, suitable for drilling wells. One of these water vein patterns crossed a main road. I drove to where I thought the vein would cross the road, pulled to one side, and used Information Dowsing. I asked the pendulum how far away the water vein was located. It indicated I was within about one hundred feet. I got out of the car, walked forward with my fork and found the dowsing response at the distance I had expected. I traced the vein across the pavement.

I noticed that two houses were being built there, side by side. I asked about water for the two houses. I was told that three two hundred foot holes had been drilled on the two lots without finding any water. A dowser had been brought in, and water was found at sixty feet at the location he made, enough for both houses. I was shown the location of the well, and it turned out to be on the water vein I had Map Dowsed and just traced the pattern line across the highway to the edge of the two lots. This quick verification of Map Dowsing was very encouraging.

NEW WELL IN CELLAR

I was hesitant to dowse for any one for several months. I did keep up with my own practice and checked out the results, building experience about the nature of water vein occurence, and finding verifications in wells already dug or drilled on veins, and in springs. In the course of several months, a friend where I worked asked me for help. A relative of his had a nice home, just outside the city limits, and the water well had suddenly gone dry. This well was in the cellar, and had been made by driving a point about thirty feet down into the sandy soil, some twelve years before. The owner had driven well points in several other places in the cellar floor without contacting any water. A well driller had been hired for the next day. I was asked to dowse to see what I could find as a last desperate measure before drilling.

I stopped at the place on my way home from work. From what I observed, I was able to make a sketch when I got home, and Map Dowse, concentrating on the cellar floor. I found that a water vein was running within about two feet from the original well. I went back to the house and marked off some of the pattern line on the cellar floor.

Later, I heard that the owner drove a point down to this vein that very same night, found water, and was able to tell the well driller he did not need to come the next day.

ANOTHER DRY DRILLED HOLE

Not long after this, another emergency call on the phone from a mutual acquaintance asked me to try to help a couple with young children. They had recently moved into a nice country home, a place built twenty years before which had been served by a dug well. The dug well had gone dry soon after they moved in. A driller had set up over the well and gone done three hundred feet without a sign of water. The address was on a road where I had never been, about seven miles away. I made a sketch to Map Dowse in advance, using the information I had received over the phone. I found a very satisfactory water vein near the house.

After dinner I drove to the place, oriented myself, and marked off the pattern vein line on the ground. I recommended a place for a well about fifteen feet from the dry hole. The drilling rig was moved over there. Water was found the next day, coming in at the twenty foot level. A new well was made which lasted.

DOWSING FOR CAVES

Cave dowsing is listed under sub-heading *d*. Early in my practice of Map Dowsing I would find I could trace a water vein pattern for a considerable distance over a map, then lose it, and pick up the pattern line again, not too far away and going in the same direction. This happened in a region where I knew there were many caves. It seemed possible that when I ran across this condition, the water vein was running as an open stream through a cave. I could only trace the water vein pattern when it was a closed channel filled with water. When it became an open stream, the device would not respond, because the water was not in a vein, a condition of my dowsing question.

I posed the question, *Is the pointer end over the edge, the horizontal contour, of a cave?* I found I would get a response, and could map out the outline or edges of a cave. I could get the same response with the appropriate question when walking over the ground.

Dowsing for cave contours opened up an interesting opportunity for practice. There are many known caves nearby, and I found I could Map Dowse cave outlines and get reasonable verification for many of the caves without difficulty. One cave gave me an unusual problem.

Mitchell's Cave is in a hill on the east side of the Mohawk Valley, about forty miles west of my home. This is a wild cave, used for practice in cave exploring by groups sometimes coming from hundreds of miles away. A person goes down a twisting vertical passage for about three hundred feet and then works along on the level for a greater distance towards the east. When I Map Dowsed the cave, I found the passage to the east blocked off by a mud condition, halting further exploration.

Tales from earlier times, over one hundred years before, told there was once an entrance to the cave on the east face of the hill, an opening large enough for one to enter easily. Inside this entrance was a small lake.

I made a project of Map Dowsing the cave, finding the contours of the known sections, and its extension to the east beyond where it had been explored. This extension was wide enough to enclose a small pool or lake, as shown by dowsing.The dowsing indicated where the former, eastern entrance, long lost, should be.

When the Map Dowsing was completed for the cave, I made a trip, planning to check over the ground surface carefully, especially over the part not being explored at the time. The contours were easily verified.

Most interesting was the discovery of what was left of the cave opening of former years. The pendulum led me to a small hole in the soil, high on the side of a creek bank, from which water appeared to flow in the spring.

During a dry summer a few years later, the mud condition inside the cave largely disappeared, and I learned that explorers had been able to go much farther east and they found the small lake.

DOWSING FOR GAMMA RAY RADIATION

Under sub-heading *b*, Ore and Rock, I'll report on a unique use of dowsing that has proven highly practical, and has an unusual feature. When I first undertook dowsing as a prospecting tool, I would pose questions based on the idea that a pattern line could be brought out, or an enclosed pattern, showing where an ore body made contact with country rock. This condition, of course, was very difficult to verify.

Experimenting brought out another approach to prospecting by Map Dowsing. It seems there are gamma rays always present on the earth's surface. If you turn on a Geiger counter, you will always get a reading, called the background count. In very limited spots, the presence of uranium or radium ore will cause the Geiger counter to record an increase of counts of one hundred or more over the background count. What is not generally known is the fact that there are many places where the count is doubled or tripled. Many of these places turn out to be over deep rock faults in which, many millions of years ago, igneous rock from below the earth's crust had intruded. The igneous rock brought the slight increase in gamma ray count. Some of this igneous rock contains commercial ore. The places where the gamma ray count increases are found may lead to ore deposits.

I found, that, using the properly worded questions, I could map dowse for the locations of increased gamma ray count. Sometimes I would have a line pattern, and sometimes an enclosed pattern. From the dowsing standpoint, this situation proved to be very interesting. The locations of these places with increased gamma ray count were made by Map Dowsing. In the field the verification was made with a Geiger Counter.

MAGNETIC FIELD ANOMALIES — EARTH RAYS

Sub-headings *g* and *h*. Some experimental work has been done in dowsing for places where, for whatever the reason, there is a change in the normal readings of the earth's magnetic field. As a part of such experiments, the places where the dowsing response to a question about the anomaly condition was noted were also checked by very sensitive magnetometers. This is another case where Field Dowsing on the ground can be checked by electrical instruments.

Much interest is being shown today in the fact that people living in certain locations, or even working or sleeping in specific parts of a house, become more subject to serious illness than would be normally expected. The hypothesis is offered that the person is influenced by some sort of earth radiation, or noxious rays, of a nature not yet fully determined.

The dowser, working in this field of investigation, can identify these houses, and the places within them which seem to be associated with illness. When the person changes the location of his bed, or place of work, the symptoms of his illness often disappear. This field of investigation is typical of many where dowsing is a principle searching tool. Dowsing can indicate what can be done for relief of a condition without waiting for a complete understanding of the condition itself.

2. WILD GAME AND FISH

Very little data has been received and recorded for this application of dowsing. Scattered accounts have been reported that some commercial fishermen who work daily are trying dowsing to locate nearby schools of fish. Other reports include the use of dowsing to find the best places to set lobster traps.

3. UNDERGROUND INANIMATE OBJECTS WITH HUMAN ASSOCIATION

Group 3 perhaps accounts for the second largest use of dowsing, after group 1. Several episodes were given in the text of searches for buried objects. Two recently received accounts can be added.

In a wet meadow a farmer had placed perforated drainage tile underground to draw off subsurface water. It is customary to place the tile in parallel lines. There was evidence the tile in one of the lines had broken. A dowser was contacted to locate the break somewhere under the smooth turf of the field. He was successful.

A lady known for her dowsing ability was asked to locate a water supply for a new trailer park being planned in what was once a hay meadow. During her visit the owner remarked he was unsuccessful in locating some of the surveyor's stakes marking the individual lots in the park. The lady not only found an adequate water supply but the missing stakes as well!

4. HUMANS AND DOMESTIC ANIMALS WHOSE PRESENT LOCATION IS UNKNOWN

This subject was covered in the text and some examples offered. Some dowsers appear to have developed a special skill for this field of search. You can practice your abilities by using stories appearing in your local newspapers. You will learn it requires patience and time as well as special attention to the wording of the dowsing question. There is much for every dowser to learn.

5. CASUAL INANIMATE OBJECTS WHOSE LOCATION IS UNKNOWN

Many such problems have an emergency background. You may find you can locate some lost things better than others. Many dowsers work on lost airplanes. For some reason many come close to the actual spot, yet not close enough to be helpful in a search.There is plenty of opportunity for constructive experimentation to be conducted.

SUB-HEADING *C.* — ARMED FORCES APPLICATIONS

It is quite likely every army has had its dowsers. Very few records can be found. In WW I, dowsers found wells for troops in the middle east. Dowsing was used to locate tunnels being dug under enemy trenches to place explosives. In WWII prisoners of war in Germany were told any attempts to tunnel out of the camps would be detected by dowsing. Dowsers have written accounts to tell how they were employed by the German navy staff to follow the course of English warships. Others have told of following the flight of warplanes over Europe during bombing missions. An officer in the French army used his dowsing skill to map dowse the landing of artillery shells.

The use of dowsing by U. S. Marines in Viet Nam received much publicity from all media. Dowsing was first used to locate tunnels in which the enemy could hide to emerge and attack from the rear. Later dowsing was used to locate booby traps, ammunition and food caches, and enemy message drops.

6. PROBLEMS RELATING TO MALFUNCTION OF HUMANS AND DOMESTIC ANIMALS

A problem under this heading has an obvious need. In some countries dowsers have become very proficient in this application, building a background of the knowledge necessary to help those with health problems. While no legal complications restrict them, In the U.S.A. giving medical advice by laymen is legally restricted, a condition which must be observed by a responsible dowser.

The use of dowsing as a means of checking one's personal health is growing rapidly. Posing intelligent questions about one's living habits and determining preventive steps to maintain good health has proven its value in such searches.

7. PROBLEMS RELATING TO MALFUNCTION OF MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

The possibilities of this use for dowsing are just beginning to become recognized. A few dramatic stories are told. A wine cooler used in industry operates with a completely sealed outer casing. Such a cooler developed a leak somewhere in an inside coil. A dowser marked the outer casing to indicate where the leak was occuring inside. Hours of labor time were saved in making the necessary repair.

Brief references have already been made to locating faulty spark plugs in an automobile, defective tubes in a radio and a leaking battery of a car. With the assurance such dowsing is a legitimate use of the ability, your own similar list should grow quickly.

An original application was told to me by a dowser living in a rural mountainous area served by a small, local telephone company. When winter weather conditions were severe, rain would freeze on the lines and the wind would blow the lines together, shorting them. Maintenance was an informal and cooperative affair of the users. During one storm the phones were out of order and several neighbors gathered at the home of the dowser. The cause was determined to be such a freeze caused short. By posing appropriate questions the dowser was able to count the number of poles between his house and the source of the problem. The crew went to that place, found the short and easily restored service to the community.

8. and 9. UNCLASSIFIED

The sub-headings describing special searches in this portion of the outline are virtually self-explanatory. Give them your attention. While you may rarely duplicate the searches indicated you may be called upon for something similar. You may use them in practice sessions. In many of the cases listed the dowser had never tried such a search before. He recognized the possibility and had confidence in his dowsing skill and worded his questions carefully. Satisfactory results were obtained, and you can do the same.

As this text was nearing completion a friend of mine needed to purchase an opaque glass light reflector of large size for an old style floor lamp of the type reflecting upward. There were several shopping malls within a radius of five miles and each had several potential sources to supply his need. Rather than shop haphazardly my friend used Information Dowsing and located the reflector at the best price. Upon visiting the store he discovered only two of them on the shelf. Another person who also needed one advised the dowser they had visited several stores in their search, but without success.

⁂

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

CONCLUSION

END OF A LONG ROAD

You and I have travelled a long road together, and I hope you have found it interesting and rewarding. We have moved from learning how to handle a pair of angle rods to the point where we can peer down deep into the earth's surface. We can be assured what the weather will be for the coming picnic, and find what is wrong with our automobile. We must never forget the role dowsing can play in maintaining our personal health. We have a skill with which to serve our friends and neighbors in ways never before thought possible.

YOU HAVE LOOKED AT A NEW PICTURE OF DOWSING

You have seen the traditional picture of the rural dowser who only sought water changed to another picture which shows dowsing as an added dimension to the lives of all who are fortunate to discover they have this gift. You have learned that with this gift comes the responsibility to use it carefully and wisely, with restraint and understanding, knowing you can never fully master all of its uses. Within the range of your opportunities to use dowsing prepare yourself as thoroughly as possible.

THERE IS STILL MUCH TO BE LEARNED

This text is trying to give you the best practical knowledge on how to dowse that is available today. Routines have been standardized. The known uses of dowsing have been classified.

More is bound to be discovered about dowsing. Any of you may make such a contribution. We can all learn from our failures. Dowsing is performed as a human skill, and is subject to human variations in alertness and to immediate variations in health.

We must remember that, as a culture, we are still in the pioneering stage from the standpoint of the general use of dowsing as well as its general acceptance.

WE DO NEED MORE COMPETENT DOWSERS

We need more people who will dowse for others. We need to find out all of the uses that can be made of dowsing. We need to raise the level of responsibility and competence in the use of dowsing. We need to spread widely the story of dowsing, stressing that it is a practical and useful human capability. You, the new generation of dowsers, are charged with carrying out these needs. You will find this duty highly satisfying.

WHAT CAN A PENDULUM DO?
WHAT IS POSSESSION?
CAN I USE A PENDULUM?
WHAT IS BIO-ENERGY TRANSFER?
CAN A PENDULUM HELP IN BUSINESS?
THESE QUESTIONS AND MORE ANSWERED

REVISED
AND ENLARGED
EDITION
READY FOR DISTRIBUTION

the Pendulum & Possession

The Phoenix Bird on the cover is printed in full colors

W. J. "BILL" FINCH

REVISED EDITION

THE PENDULUM & POSSESSION

This is a two part book. The first part outlines a complete method of using a dowsing pendulum to do a personality analysis, determine problem areas in a person's life, measure the efficiency of inanimate objects, analyze any circumstance, map dowse and treasure hunt. Truly the most complete information on pendulum usage available on the market today.

The second part describes a personality characteristic easily measured in the *parametric analysis* system of the first section. It describes a common symptom, often the cause of problems today yet one denied by so many. A method of detection of multiple personalities *and how to correct it using bio-energy transfer* is fully described. Many have found the answer they have been searching for in this book, some after denying the subject.

If you have used, or wish to use, a pendulum in any form of dowsing, this book will offer more than you imagine. Only $4.00, plus 50¢ postage and handling. Extra padded charts, 50 for $1.00, postpaid. SPECIAL to readers of *Modern Dowsing*, this book, a #2 pendulum and 20 charts for $6.50 plus 50¢ postage and handling.

Para-Dimensional Researchers
P.O. Box 325 Cottonwood, AZ 86326

TANTALUM PENDULUMS

TANTALUM PENDULUMS have been acclaimed by many experienced user as the best they have ever used. Tantalum is a rare earth element and each pendulum contains it. These are a combination of weight in a small place and an exotic metal, well balanced to give excellent pendulum response. A wire pointer extends from the center, making precise measurements possible. All work equally well, only the appearance is affected by the finish, although some users prefer the natural gemstone to the bead top.

No. 2 - $3.00
BEAD TOP, bright nickel finish, round plastic container
Wide variety of bead colors. Please specify first and second choice.

No. 3 - $5.00
GEMSTONE TOP, bright nickel finish.

No. 5 - $7.50
24KT GOLD FINISH, Gemstone Top.

No. 6N - $7.50
CRYSTALLIZED NUGGET TOP, 24Kt Gold Finish. Nugget contains gold.

Gemstones: Agate, Aventurine, Bloodstone, Carnelian, Goldstone, Lapis Lazuli, Jade, Jasper, Moonstone, Mother-of-Pearl, Peridot, Quartz, Rhodochrosite, Ruby Cullet, Sapphire Cullet, Sodalite, Tiger Eye, Topaz Cullet. Also available - Lead Crystal. (State first and second choice).

50¢ postage & handling on first item, 15¢ each additional item.

Para-Dimensional Researchers
P.O. Box 325
Cottonwood, AZ 86326

OTHER BOOKS from Esoteric Publications

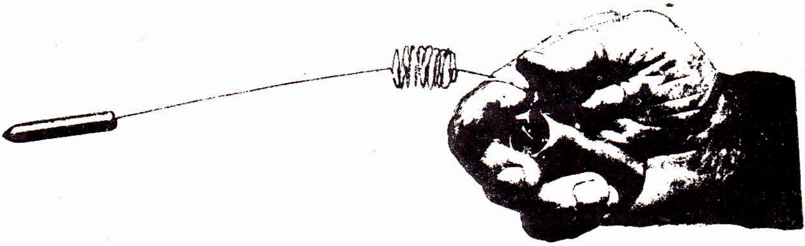
CANDLEFIRE: The Technique of Candle Burning - Lana DeJong	2.50
ENCOUNTERS OF THE ANGELIC KIND - Brad & Francie Steiger	4.50
FULL CIRCLE: The Poetry & Vision of Lone Wolf Circles	4.95
I AM ISHCOMAR No. 1	1.00
INTRODUCTION TO HUNA - Max Freedom Long	2.50
KING'S KNIGHT: The Metaphysics of Chess - James Nathan Post	3.95
THE MAGIC POWER OF HEALING: Learn to Heal Yourself - Bevy Jaegers	3.00
MENTAL & ASTRAL PROJECTION - Robert E. Moser	2.50
OTHER LIVES - Brad Steiger & Loring G. Williams	4.00
THE PENDULUM & POSSESSION - W.J. "Bill" Finch	4.00
THE PENDULUM & YOUR HEALTH - Elizabeth & W.J. "Bill" Finch	3.00
PHOTO-CHROMOTHERAPY - Elizabeth & Bill Finch	2.50
REFLECTIONS FROM AN ANGEL'S EYE - Francie Steiger	4.50
REINCARNATION and the Interim Between Lives - Dr. E. Arthur Winkler	4.00
SECRETS OF THE AURA - Bevy Jaegers	2.50
64 KEYS: An Introductory Guide to the I Ching - James Nathan Post	2.50
WITCHCRAFT: The Way to Serenity - Gavin & Yvonne Frost	1.00
A WITCH'S GUIDE TO LIFE - Gavin & Yvonne Frost	3.95
YOU AND YOUR HAND - Bevy Jaegers	4.00

Available from your local bookstore or by mail from:

Para-Dimensional Researchers
P.O. Box 325
Cottonwood, AZ 86326

Postage & Handling:
50¢ - First Title
15¢ each additional

Complete Book List
and Order Form
Free Upon Request



THE AURAMETER

Developed by Verne Cameron into the most sensitive Dowsing Instrument known, the delicately poised weight of its tip permits lateral or vertical or circular movement. Eases detection of subtle, invisible energy emanations. The Cameron Aurameter $50.00

NYLON 'Y' RODS (Forked Stick Shape)

½ inch diameter, 20 inch length $3.50
For the serious dowser who wants the best.

The Pocket Y-Rod, only 10 inches long $2.50
A handy dowsing unit for easy carrying.

Please add 50¢ postage and handling for regular return, or appropriate additional postage fees for faster delivery.

Para-Dimensional Researchers
P.O. Box 325
Cottonwood, AZ 86326

For additional dowsing supplies, books and information, write:

The American Society of Dowsers
Danville, Vermont 05828